KURAK ALLIANCE The Defenders of the Storm Zone



Anton Kurak of Centaurs was the last Charter President of the Terran Alliance whose term of office took place wholly during peacetime. However, Kurak was also one of the few Terran leaders to take seriously the idea of a Dindrenzi invasion.

Kurak deepened Terran ties to their traditional allies, the Aquan Sebrutan and the Sorylian Collective. In the last years of his presidency, Kurak secured a mutual defensive pact with both powers, forming the core of his Alliance.

Kurak enlisted Hawker Industries, which had extensive contacts with several alien races who the President felt could be potential partners. The hardy Terquai joined the pact without hesitation in solidarity with both the Aquan Sebrutan and the Terran Alliance.

The bird-like Xelocians and the bitter, exiled Ryushi became signatories to Kurak's coalition through Hawker's efforts. The Xelocians' great Mother-Fleet and their expeditionary flotillas had come under attack from a variety of raiders believed to be sponsored by Dindrenzi-affiliated powers. The Ryushi, meanwhile, had been driven from their original Outer Reach homeworlds and hungered for revenge.

Hawker's efforts also induced the Alliance's most volatile members to sign up. The fierce Veydreth of Muishkin's Rift had once plagued Terra's galactic southern colonies. However, Kurak tempted many tribes into his Alliance as mercenaries. The Veydreth, always adventurous and enthusiastic warriors, flocked to Kurak's banner in great numbers.

But it was the last power to join Kurak's coalition that was the most surprising. Only a few weeks before Kurak's presidency ended, a delegation from the mysterious Tarakian Conclaves made contact with his office, pledging their support.

The Alliance of Kurak almost came to nothing before the war even broke out, when Kurak was replaced as Charter President by Umar Sallandro. However, it was the coming of the war that vindicated Kurak's long struggle. Now Secretary-General of Alien Affairs, Kurak marshals his Alliance against the forces of the perfidious Zenian League.

FLEET MANUAL

AQUAN PRIME GUARDIANS OF CSERA



As described in the Fleet Building chapter of the rulebook, one of the first things you will need to do before beginning a game of Firestorm Armada is construct your Fleet.

To build an Aquan Prime Fleet, you will use the Fleet Building chapter in the rulebook in conjunction with the information presented here, specifically the Composition Tables below and the Statistics Profiles listed on the following pages.

Each possible size of Fleet (Patrol Fleet, Battle Fleet or Grand Fleet) as determined by Maximum Fleet Value (MFV) has its own Composition Table. This table describes how many Squadrons of each Designation of model can be taken in the Fleet, including any allied choices. For example, a Patrol Fleet can contain up to two Squadrons with the Cruiser Designation. Consult each model's Statistic Profile to find its Designation. You will notice that some of the Designations listed below cannot be found in the following Statistics pages. This is to accommodate both additional models that will follow in the future, and those available to Alliance Fleets as discussed on the next page.

The Composition Tables also divide the available Designations into Tiers. Each Tier has a minimum and a maximum limit, on top of the restrictions per designation. For example, in a Patrol Fleet you can field up to two Tier 1 Squadrons, chosen from up to 1 Battleship, up to 2 Carriers and so on.

Which Tier a Squadron falls into also affects how the Squadron influences your Battle Log, as described in the Victory Conditions chapter of the rulebook.

Patrol Fleets

If the agreed MFV is 800 Points or less, your Fleet is classed as a Patrol Fleet. You may select your Squadrons from the following list:

Tier I Between I and 2 Squadrons, chosen from the following:							
Up to I	Battleship						
Up to 2	Carriers						
Up to I	Heavy Cruiser Squadron						
Up to I	Battlecruiser						
Up to I	Battle Station						

Tier 2							
Between I and 2 Squadrons, chosen from the following:							
Up to I	Escort Carrier Squadron						
Up to 2	Cruiser Squadrons						
Up to 2	Light Cruiser Squadrons						
Up to I	Destroyer Squadron						
Up to I	Assault or Torpedo Cruiser Squadron						
Up to I	Gunship Squadron						
Up to I	Defence Platform Squadron						

Tier 3 Between I and 3 Squadrons, chosen from the following:						
Up to 2	Frigate Squadrons					
Up to 2	Light Frigate Squadrons					
Up to 3	Corvette Squadrons					

Important Note: In a Patrol Fleet, the Battlecruiser's Squadron Size is reduced to 1.

Battle Fleets

If the agreed MFV is between 801 and 1200 Points, your Fleet is classed as a Battle Fleet. You may select your Squadrons from the following list:

Tier I Between I and 3 Squadrons, chosen from the following:						
Up to 2	Battleships					
Up to 3	Carriers					
Up to I	Dreadnought					
Up to I	Battle Carrier					
Up to I	Battlecruiser Squadron					
Up to I	Battle Station					

Tier 2 Between I and 3 Squadrons, chosen from the following:						
Up to 2	Escort Carrier Squadrons					
Up to 3	Cruiser Squadrons					
Up to 2	Heavy Cruiser Squadrons					
Up to 2	Destroyer Squadrons					
Up to 2	Assault or Torpedo Cruiser Squadrons					
Up to I	Gunship Squadron					
Up to I	Defence Platform Squadron					

Tier 3								
Between	Between 2 and 3 Squadrons, chosen from the following:							
Up to 2	Light Cuiser Squadrons							
Up to 3	Frigate Squadrons							
Up to 2	Light Frigate Squadrons							
Up to 3	Corvette Squadrons							

Grand Fleets

If the agreed MFV is between 1201 and 2000 Points, your Fleet is classed as a Grand Fleet. You may select your Squadrons from the following list:

Tier I Between 2 and 4 Squadrons, chosen from the following:						
Up to 3	Battleships					
Up to 4	Carriers					
Up to 2	Dreadnoughts					
Up to 2	Battle Carriers					
Up to 2	Battlecruiser Squadrons					
Up to I	Leviathan					
Up to 2	Battle Stations					

Tier 2								
Between 2 and 4 Squadrons, chosen from the following:								
Up to 4	Cruiser Squadrons							
Up to 3	Escort Carrier Squadrons							
Up to 3	Heavy Cruiser Squadrons							
Up to 2	Destroyer Squadrons							
Up to 3	Assault or Torpedo Cruiser Squadrons							
Up to 2	Gunship Squadrons							
Up to 2	Defence Platform Squadron							

Tier 3 Between 3 and 5 Squadrons, chosen from the following:							
Up to 3	Light Criuser Squadrons						
Up to 4	Frigate Squadrons						
Up to 3	Light Frigate Squadrons						
Up to 4	Corvette Squadrons						

Mighty Armadas

If the agreed MFV is in excess of 2000 Points the force is divided into separate Fleets, each with its own Admiral, TACs, *etc.* A force of between 2001 and 2800 Points is formed into one Grand Fleet and one Patrol Fleet, while a force of between 2801 and 3200 Points is divided into one Grand Fleet and one Battle Fleet and so on.

Provided the minimum requirements for each Fleet can be met, you may divide your MFV between the Fleets as you see fit. For example, a 2300 Point force could contain a 1900 Point Grand Fleet and a 400 Point Patrol Fleet, or a 1500 Point Grand Fleet and an 800 Point Patrol Fleet.

Alliance Fleets

In addition to selecting Squadrons of Aquan Prime models, up to one quarter of your Fleet's Maximum Fleet Value (rounded down) may be chosen from other races and factions within the Alliance of Kurak, including vessels from the Terran Alliance and Sorylian Collective, and any of those found within the Alliance of Kurak Fleet Manual. This turns your Fleet into an 'Alliance Fleet'.

Your Fleet's minimum required Squadrons from each Tier MUST be from the Aquan Prime, and your Fleet Admiral must be placed on a Tier 1 Aquan Prime model.

Each Squadron uses the Command Distance of its race or faction and your Fleet's Fleet Tactics Bonus is the LOWEST from the races which make up your Fleet. Finally, an Alliance Fleet cannot take Tactical Ability Cards listed as 'Aquan Prime Only'; only General or Alliance of Kurak cards may be used.

Otherwise, each Squadron is chosen as normal, using up the relevant Squadron selection for its Tier and paying the required Points Cost, with all Upgrades, Hard Points and accompaniments available for purchase.

Allied Squadrons

A single Squadron can only contain models from ONE race or faction. For example, a Squadron could not be comprised of two Terran Cruisers and an Aquan Heavy Cruiser.

The exception to this is where a Statistics Profile specifically lists models from another race or faction amongst its accompaniments. For example, an Aquan Battleship can be accompanied by '0-3 Alliance of Kurak Escorts'. These may come from any race or faction within the Alliance of Kurak, for the listed points cost.

Important Note: Even if the only models selected from outside the Aquan Prime are an Accompaniment to an Aquan model, the Fleet is still considered an Alliance Fleet, and any associated penalties in Fleet Tactics Bonus and Tactical Ability Card selection apply.

Natural Alliance

Certain races and factions within the Firestorm Galaxy will work together more readily than others, their goals or origin making them Natural Allies.

Aquan Prime Fleets are Natural Allies with the Terquai Empire. One quarter of your MFV in an Aquan Prime Fleet may be chosen from Terquai Empire models, in addition to the one quarter allowed in an Alliance Fleet. This means a full half of an Aquan Fleet could be comprised of Terquai Empire models.

Additionally, if an Aquan Fleet contains only Aquan Prime and Terquai Empire models, 'Aquan Prime Only' TACs may be chosen and used by all Squadrons in the Fleet.

AQUAN PRIME FLEET STATISTICS Fleet Tactics Bonus 2 Command Distance 6"

DREADNOUGHT Kraken and Medusa Class

Designation DREADNOUGHT									
Name			Kr	aken, Me					
Size class			La	rge Capit					
Squadron size									
DR	CR	М	v	НР	СР	AP	PD	MN	
8		7		10	8	5	6	9	
Points	s Cost	Sh	ield	Rating	Wi	ings	Turn	Limit	
27	75			I		6	2	<u>e</u> "	
Beam \	Neapons				10"	20"	30"	40"	
Starboa	rd / Port				12	16	8	6	
Fore					7	8	6	5	
Aft					7	8	6	5	
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"	
Any					9	9	9	9	
MARs									
Elite Crew	, Energy Tra	nsfer (Beam	, 2), Impervi	ous, Minefie	lds (3, 6AD)	, Secured Bi	ulkheads	
Hardpo	oints							Points	
Select up	to THREE fr	om th	e folle	owing:					
0-1:+1 Sh	nield							+15	
0-2: +1" N	1v							+5	
0-1:-1"Tu	ırn Limit							Free	
0-1:+2 PD	2							+ 5	
0-1:+3 W	ing Capacity	,						Free	
Upgrad	les							Points	
Gain the	Drone Mine	s MAR						+5	
Give all B	eam Weapoi	ns the	Preci	sion Strike N	1AR			+5	
Give Torp	edoes the C	orrosi	ive M	AR				+10	
Accompaniment Points									
0-3 Remora or Kappa Class Escorts +20 each								+20 each	
0-3 Snapper Class Corvettes +15 each									
0-3 Alliance of Kurak Escorts Variable									

This document is intended to provide you with the various statistics needed to use our spaceship models with the Firestorm Armada 2.0 rules. This Fleet Manual is what we refer to as a *'living document'*, meaning that as new models are created their statistics will be added and the document will expand.

Additionally, should any errata be found with printed materials they will be reflected in this document. As such, you should always use the statistics found in this document as the default statistics when you are playing Firestorm Armada. Please refer back to this download on a regular basis to ensure that you are playing with the latest version of statistics.

BATTLE CARRIER Dagon and Manta Class

Designa	ation		BA		ARRIER				
Name			Da	gon, Man					
Size class			La	rge Capit					
Squadron size									
DR	M	v	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN		
7	11	7'	•	9	8	3	6	8	
Points	s Cost	Sh	ield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Turn Limit	
20	05				(9	2	<u>.</u> "	
Beam \	Neapons				10"	20"	30"	40"	
Starboai	rd / Port				12	15	7	-	
Fore					6	8	3	-	
Aft					6	8	3	-	
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"	
Any					7	7	7	7	
MARs									
Secured B	ulkheads								
Hardpo	oints							Points	
Select up	to THREE fr	om th	e follo	owing:					
0-1:+1 Sh	nield							+15	
0-2: +1" N	1v							+5	
0-1:-1"Tu	ırn Limit							Free	
0-1: +2 PE	2							+5	
Upgrad	les							Points	
Give all B	eam Weapoi	ns the	Energ	y Transfer (I) MAR			+5	
Gain the	Quick Laund	h MAF	٤					+10	
Give all B	eam Weapoi	ns the	Preci	sion Strike N	1AR			+5	
Give Torp	edoes the C	Corrosi	ve M	٩R				+5	
Accom	panimen	t						Points	
0-3 Remora or Kappa Class Escorts +20 each								+20 each	
0-3 Snapper Class Corvettes +15 er								+15 each	
0-3 Alliance of Kurak Escorts Variable									

HEAVY CARRIER Oannes Class

Designation HEAVY CARRIER*									
Name			Oa	nnes Cla					
Size class			Large Capital						
Squadr	on size		ı						
DR	CR	M	v	НР	СР	AP	PD	MN	
7	9	8'	,	7	6	3	5	0	
Points	s Cost	Shi	ield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Turn Limit	
14	40		()		8	I	"	
Beam \	Neapons				10"	20"	30"	40"	
Starboa	rd / Port				5	7	3	-	
Fore					10	11	5	2	
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"	
Any					7	7	7	7	
MARs									
	undfer (1), Re	ainforc	ed Fo	re Secured	Bulkheads				
Hardpo				ne, secured	Duikiieaus			Points	
	to ONE fro	m the i	follov	ving [.]				T OILLS	
·	nield Rating a							+20	
	thd Difficult							+25	
	nield Rating	0						+20	
Upgrad	les							Points	
+2" Com	mand Distar	nce						+10	
+I" Move	ement				+5				
Replace t	he Energy Tro	insfer (l) MA	R with Energ	y Transfer (2)	MAR		+5	
Give Torp	edoes the C	Corrosi	ve M/	AR				+5	
Accom	panimen	t						Points	
0-1 Shiva Class Gunship +80 eac								+80 each	
0-3 Remora or Kappa Class Escorts +20 ea								+20 each	
0-2 Sulis	Class Heavy		-	+50 each					
0-3 Alliance of Kurak Escorts Val								Variable	

*A Heavy Carrier takes up TWO Carrier (and hence Tier I) slots in an Aquan Prime Fleet Tier List.

BATTLESHIP Hydra, Maelstrom and Poseidon Class

Designa	tion		BA	TTLESH					
Name			Ну	vdra, Mae	lstrom, P	oseidon			
Size cla	ss		La	rge Capit	al			2	
Squadro	on size		I				N Y		
DR	CR	Μ	v	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN	
7	10	7	••	8	7	3	5	6	
Points	Points Cost Shield Rating					ings	Turn	Limit	
17	70			I		3	2	<u>p</u> "	
Beam V	Veapons				10"	20"	30"	40"	
Starboar	rd / Port				11	14	7	3	
Fore					5	7	4	3	
Aft					5	7	3	-	
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"	
Any					8	8	8	8	
MARs									
Secured B	ulkheads								
Hardpo	oints							Points	
Select up	to THREE fr	om th	e foll	owing:					
0-2: +1 Sh	ield							+15	
0-2: +1" M	1v							+5	
0-1:-1" Tu	ırn Limit							Free	
0-1: +2 PE	>							+5	
0-1: +3 W	ing Capacity	'						Free	
Upgrad	les							Points	
Give all B	eam Weapoi	ns the	Energ	gy Transfer (2) MAR			+10	
Give all Beam Weapons the Precision Strike MAR +5									
Give Torpedoes the Corrosive MAR +10									
Accompaniment Points									
0-3 Remora or Kappa Class Escorts +20 each									
	oer Class Co						-	+15 each	
0-3 Allian	ce of Kurak	Escor	ts					Variable	

CARRIER Charybdis and Triton Class

Designa	ition		CA	RRIER					
Name			Ch	arybdis,	Friton				
Size cla	.ss		La	rge Capit	al				
Squadr	on size		I						
DR	CR	M	v	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN	
6	8	7'	•	7	5	3	5	5	
Points	Points Cost Shield Rating					ngs	Turn	Limit	
10)5					7	I	"	
Beam \	Neapons				10"	20"	30"	40"	
Starboai	rd / Port				7	8	3	-	
Fore					4	5	-	-	
Aft					4	5	-	-	
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"	
Any					6	6	6	6	
MARs									
Secured B	ulkheads								
Hardpo	oints							Points	
Select up	to TWO fro	m the	follo	wing:					
0-1:+1 Sh	ield							+10	
0-1:+1" N	1v							+5	
0-1:+2 PE	2							+5	
0-1:+3 W	ing Capacity	,						+5	
Upgrad	les							Points	
Give all B	eam Weapoi	ns the	Energ	gy Transfer (I) MAR			+5	
Give all Beam Weapons the Precision Strike MAR +5									
Gain the Deck Crews MAR +10									
Accom	panimen	t						Points	
	ora or Kappa						-	+20 each	
	0-2 Chironex, Isonade or Storm Class Cruisers +50 each 0-2 Namazu or Tsunami Class Heavy Cruisers +80 each								
				eavy Cruise	rs		-	+80 each	
0-3 Allian	ce of Kurak	Escort	s					Variable	

BATTLE STATION Vortex Class

Important Note: Installations, such as the Battle Station shown on this page, have two Movement values. The first is the distance that the Installation can move whilst under a player's control, just like any other model. The second is the distance that it will move during the End Phase of each Turn if the rules for Moving Terrain are being used. This movement is conducted in the same manner as other Terrain Movement.

Designation BATTLE					ATION				
Name			Vo	rtex					
Size cla	ISS		La	rge Capit	al				
Squadre	on size		I						
DR	CR	M	1v HP CP AP				PD	MN	
8	12	2"/	6"	9	7	4	6	0	
Points	s Cost	Sh	ield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
18	80		2	2	9	9	C)''	
Beam V	Neapons				10"	20"	30"	40"	
Starboar	rd / Port				6	11	9	6	
Fore					6	11	9	6	
Aft					6	11	9	6	
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"	
Any					8	8	8	8	
Any					8	8	8	8	
MARs									
Energy Tra	insfer (Beam	, 2), In	npervi	ious, Manoe	uvrable, No	FSD			
Hardpo	oints							Points	
Select up	to TWO fro	om the	follo	wing:					
0-1: Gain	the Minefiel	ds (4,	6 AD)	MAR				+5	
0-1:+1 Sh	nield					+15			
0-1:+4" Command Distance +10								+10	
0-1: +3 Wing Capacity +5							+5		
Upgrades Points									
Give all B	eam Weapo	ns the	Preci	sion Strike I	1AR			+5	
Give Torp	edoes the C	Corros	ive M	AR				+10	

DEFENCE PLATFORM Cyclone Class

Designa	ation		DE	FENCE	SATELLI	TE			
Name			Су	clone					
Size cla	ISS		Sn	nall					
Squadr	on size		2-4	ļ			N	Y	
DR	CR	M	lv	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN	
5	6	0/	6"	2	2	I	I	0	
Points	s Cost	Sł	nield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
2	.0			I		0	0"		
Beam \	Neapons				10"	20"	30"	40"	
Fore					3	4	-	-	
Port/Sta	rboard				3	4	-	-	
Aft					3	4	-	-	
MARs		·							
Difficult Ta	irget, Energy	' Trans	fer (I), No FSD, C	Drbit				
Hardpo	oints (I)							Points	
0-I +I HP +5								+5	
0-I Gain the Manoeuvrable MAR Free									
Upgrad	les							Points	
Replace t	he Energy Tr	ansfer	۰ (I) ۲	1AR with th	e Energy Tra	ansfer (2) M	AR	+5	

The Cyclone has been purpose built to shore up the defences of Aquan Sebrutan worlds blighted by the repeated incursions of the Directorate and their nefarious associates. Of incredibly tough semi-organic construction, the Cyclone is able to bear and blunt the thrust of an attacking force, buying time for escape - or retaliation.

BATTLECRUISER Orca Class

The Orca Class Battlecruiser is the latest in military innovation for the Aquan Shoals. The first thing that strikes a military observer about the Orca is its speed. Boosting into battle on the latest bio-electric impulse drives, the Orca's power to mass ratio is far greater than many other vessels of a similar size.

Compass batteries of beam weapons cover all conceivable angles of approach, lashing out like rods of fire at any who enter their impressive range. Thick armour and high energy shields guard its hull and bombardments of corrosive torpedoes eat through Zenian hulls with a voracious appetite.

Designation BATTLE					UISER				
Name			Or	ca					
Size cla	ss		La	rge Capit	al				
Squadro	on size		1-2	2					
DR	CR	Mv HP			СР	AP	PD	MN	
6	9	9'' 6			5	4	4	6	
Points	s Cost	Sh	ield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
12	20			I	()	I	"	
Beam V	Veapons				10"	20"	30"	40"	
Starboar	rd / Port				9	11	5	2	
Fore					5	7	3	2	
Aft					5	7	3	-	
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"	
Any					6	6	6	6	
MARs									
Drone Min	nes, Secured	Bulkh	eads						
Hardpo	oints							Points	
Select up	to ONE fro	m the	follov	ving:					
0-1:+1 Sh	ield							+10	
0-1:+2" №	1v							+10	
0-1:+3 W	ing Capacity	,						+5	
Upgrades Points									
Give all Be	eam Weapo	ns the	Energ	gy Transfer (2) MAR			+10	
Give all To	orpedo Wea	oons t	he Co	orrosive MA	R			+5	
Accom	panimen	t						Points	
If this Squadron contains only I model, it may be accompanied by:									
0-2 Barra	cuda, Chima	era o	r Pirai	nha Class Fr	igates		-	+20 each	

GUNSHIP Shiva Class

Designa	ation		GL	JNSHIP				
Name			Sh	iva				
Size cla	ISS		Me	edium Ca	pital			
Squadr	on size		2				X	Y
DR	CR	М	v	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN
5	7	9'	"	5	6	4	4	0
Points	Points Cost Shield Rating					ngs	Turn	Limit
80 I					(0	۱"	
Beam \	Neapons				10"	20"	30"	40"
Starboa	rd / Port				4	6	-	-
Fore					8	9	7	4
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"
Any					6	6	6	6
MARs								
Reinforced	d (Fore), Sec	ured B	Bulkhe	ads				
Hardpo	oints							Points
Select up	to ONE fro	m the	follov	ving:				
0-1:+1 Sh	ield							+10
0-1: Gain	the Energy T	Fransfe	r (I)	MAR				+5
Accom	panimen	t						Points
0-1 Sulis	Class Cruise	er					-	+50 each

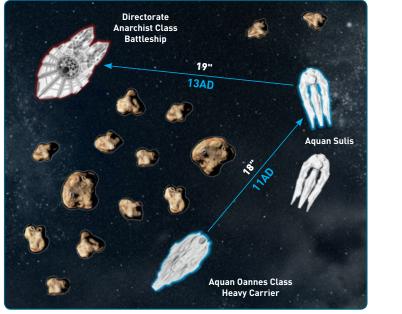
HEAVY CRUISER Sulis Class

New MAR: Energy Locus (Value)

Once per turn, an Aquan Beam Weapon attack may be made by a friendly squadron with line of sight against the model with Energy Locus. The player then takes a Command Check (requiring the Energy Locus Value number of successes). If the check is passed, this value is **added** to the total Attack Dice Pool (after firing options). If failed, the value is **subtracted** from the Pool, to a minimum of I AD. In either case, the attack must then be immediately resolved against an enemy model within 20" and with line of sight to the model with Energy Locus.

Only one Energy Locus bonus may be added to any attack, and a model may NOT use the **Energy Locus** MAR on an attack it takes part in. Targeted strikes may not be made, nor do weapon coherence and MARs take effect, through the redirected attack. The attack otherwise follows all normal rules regarding to hit and AD modifiers from the attacking models to the redirecting model and from it to the target enemy model.

Designa	ation		HE	EAVY CR	UISER				
Name			Su	lis					
Size cla	ISS		Medium Capital						
Squadr	on size		2				N	Y	
DR	CR	M	lv	НР	СР	ΑΡ	PD	MN	
6	7	9	•••	4	4	3	4	0	
Point	Points Cost Shield Rating					ngs	Turn Limit		
6	0			I	()	0	"	
Beam \	Neapons				10"	20"	30"	40"	
Turrets					5	6	3	-	
MARs									
Energy Lo	cus (2), Secu	ured B	ulkhe	ads,Vulnerat	ble				
Upgrad	les							Points	
Select up to TWO from the following:									
0-1: Give the Beam Weapons the Energy Transfer (1) MAR +10									
0-1:+3" (Command D	istanc	e					+5	



Example: In this example an Aquan Heavy Carrier moves to within 18" of a Sulis Heavy Cruiser. It fires its Fore beam weapon at the Sulis for 11AD.

The Commander is feeling lucky, so elects to add 2AD to the roll, and makes a Command Check needing 2 Successes. Fortune favours the brave and the dice rolls are successful, so the total goes from 11AD to 13AD.

The Sulis is within 20" of the Directorate Battleship with a clear Line of Sight and the attack can therefore take place. This counts as the once per Turn use for the Aquan player.

HEAVY CRUISER Namazu and Tsunami Class

Designa	ation		HE	AVY CR	UISER			
Name			Na	imazu,Ts	unami			
Size cla	SS		Me	edium Ca	pital			
Squadr	on size		2-4	1		N	Y	
DR	CR	M	lv	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN
5	7	10	D''	5	6	2	4	4
Points	Points Cost Shield Rating				Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit
8	80 I)	I	"
Beam V	Neapons				10"	20"	30"	40"
Starboai	rd / Port				5	6	-	-
Fore					6	7	4	-
Aft					4	5	-	-
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"
Any					4	4	4	4
MARs							· · · · ·	
Energy Tra	nsfer (Beam	i, I), R	einfor	ced (Fore), S	Secured Bull	kheads		
Hardpoints Points								Points
Select up to ONE from the following:								
0-1: -1"Turn Limit +5								
0-1: Repla	ce Energy T	ransfe	r (Bea	m, I) with E	nergy Transf	fer (Beam, 2)	+5

CRUISER Chironex, Isonade and Storm Class

Designa	ation		CR	UISER					
Name			Ch	ironex, l	sonade, S	torm			
Size cla	ISS		Me	dium Ca	pital				
Squadr	on size		2-4	ļ			N	Y	
DR	CR	Mv HP			СР	AP	PD	MN	
5	6	I	"	4	4	3	3	3	
Points	s Cost	Sł	nield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
5	50 I)	C)"	
Beam \	Neapons				10"	20"	30"	40"	
Starboa	rd / Port				3	5	-	-	
Fore					5	6	3	-	
Aft					3	4	-	-	
Torped	lo Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"	
Any					4	4	4	4	
MARs									
Precision	Strike, Secu	red Bu	ulkhea	ds					
Hardpo	oints							Points	
Select up to ONE from the following:									
0-1: Gain	the Difficult	Targe	t MAF	ĸ				+10	
0-1:+1 MN Free								Free	
Upgrad	les							Points	
Give all B	eam Weapoi	ns the	Energ	y Transfer (I) MAR			+5	

DESTROYER Stingray Class

Designa	ation		DESTROYE	R				
Name			Stingray					
Size cla	ss		Medium Ca	pital				
Squadron size			2-3			N.	Y	
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN	
5	6	7"	4	3	0	4	4	
Points	s Cost	Shie	ld Rating	Wings		Turn Limit		
7	0		I	(D	C)''	
Beam V	Neapons			10"	20"	30"	40"	
Starboai	rd / Port			5	6	7	5	
Fore				3	4	-	-	
MARs								
Secured Bulkheads, Stealth Systems								
Upgrades Points								
Give all B	eam Weapo	ns the Pr	recision Strike I	MAR			+5	

FRIGATE Barracuda, Chimaera and Piranha Class

Designa	ation		FR	IGATE					
Name			Ba	rracuda, O					
Size cla	ISS		Sm	nall		~			
Squadron size			2-4	ļ		Y			
DR	CR	Μ	v	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN	
4	5	12	2''	2	2	I	I	0	
Points Cost Shield Rati				Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn Limit		
2	20		C)		0	C)''	
Beam \	Weapons				10"	20"	30"	40"	
Starboa	rd / Port				3	4	-	-	
Fore					2	3	-	-	
Aft					2	3	-		
MARs									
Difficult Target									
Upgrades Points									
Gain the	Energy Trans	fer (B	eam, l) MAR				+5	

CORVETTE Snapper Class

Designa	ation	C	CORVETTI	E					
Name		5	napper						
Size cla	ISS	5	imall						
Squadr	on size	3		y					
DR	CR	Mv	НР	АР	PD	MN			
3	4	14"	2	2	0	I	0		
Points	s Cost	Shiel	d Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn Limit			
I	5		0	0		C)"		
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"		
Fore				4	-	-	-		
MARs									
Elusive Target									
Upgrad	les						Points		
Gain the I	Pack Hunter	s MAR					+5		

STAT GUIDE

ESCORT Kappa and Remora Class

Designation			ES	ESCORT				
Name			Ka	ppa, Rem	iora			
Size cla	ss		Sn	nall				
Squadre	on size		1-3	3				y
DR	CR	۲	1v	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN
4	5	I	0"	2	2	0	3	2
Points	s Cost	SI	Shield Rating		Wings		Turn	Limit
2	20		0		0		0"	
MARs								
Difficult Ta	rget, Minefi	eld (I	, 6 AD)				

ESCORT CARRIER Carcinus Class

Designation				CORT C	ARRIER				
Name			Ca	rcinus					
Size cla	ISS		Me	edium Ca	pital			$\overline{\langle}$	
Squadr	on size		2-3	5			N.	y	
DR	CR	M	lv	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN	
5	6	9		4	4	I	3	0	
Points	s Cost	Sh	ield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
4	0		()	:	2	l"		
Beam V	Neapons				10"	20"	30"	40"	
Starboai	rd / Port				4	4	-	-	
Fore					3	4	-	-	
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"	
Any					4	4	4	4	
MARs									
Secured B	ulkheads								
Hardpoints								Points	
Select up to ONE from the following:									
0-1: Gain the Difficult Target MAR							+5		
0-1:+1 Shield								Free	
Upgrad	les							Points	
Gain the I	Energy Trans	sfer (B	eam,	I) MAR				+5	

Accompaniment Rules:

The following rules are currently being tested by our Firestorm Focus Group, but we would very much like our player community to try out the following Accompaniment Rules for the ships on Pages 18 & 19:

- Add Accompaniment option to Oannes Carrier: 0-1 Carcinus, 0-2 Ladons.
- Add Accompaniment option to Charybdis & Triton Carrier: 0-1 Carcinus, 0-2 Ladons.
- Add Accompaniment option to single Orca: 0-1 Ladon.

Mixed Cruiser Squadrons

Up to one Cruiser in a Cruiser Squadron may instead be a Heavy Cruiser or an Escort Carrier, for the Points Cost listed in the relevant Statistics profile. Up to one Light Cruiser in a Light Cruiser Squadron may instead be a Standard Cruiser, Gunship or an Escort Carrier, again for the relevant Points Cost. In all cases, the minimum Squadron requirements must still be filled with standard Cruisers or Light Cruisers, and the Squadron cannot contain more models than its maximum Squadron Size.



CRUISER Ladon Class

Designation				RUISER					
Name			La	Ladon					
Size cla	ss		Me	edium Ca	pital			\sim	
Squadr	on size		2-3	;		-	N	Y	
DR	CR	M	v	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN	
5	6	10)''	3	3	I	2	0	
Points	s Cost	Sh	ield	Rating	Wings		Turn Limit		
4	0				0		0"		
Beam \	Neapons				10"	20"	30"	40"	
Starboa	rd / Port				4	4	-	-	
Fore					6	7	3	-	
MARs									
Secured B	ulkheads, Re	inforc	ed (Fo	ore)					
Hardpoints								Points	
Select up to ONE from the following:									
0-1: Gain the Difficult Target MAR								+5	
0-1:+1 Shield								Free	
Upgrad	les							Points	
Gain the	Energy Trans	sfer (B	eam,	I) MAR				+5	

LIGHT FRIGATE Nereid Class

Designa	tion		LIGHT FRI				
Name			Nereid				
Size cla	ss		Small				~
Squadro	on size		3-6				Y
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN
4	4	13"	2	I	0	I	0
Points	Cost	Shie	eld Rating	Wings		Turn Limit	
2	0		0 0			C	"
Beam V	Veapons			10"	20"	30"	40"
Fore				3	2	-	-
MARs							
Elusive Tar	get, Reinfor	ced (For	e)				

CARRIER Nectridea Class

Designation			CARRIER						
Name		Ne	ctridea						
Size cla	.ss		La	rge Capit	al				
Squadro	on size		I				N	Y	
DR	CR	Μ	v	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN	
6	8	8'	•	7	7	2	6	0	
Points	s Cost	Sh	ield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
10)5		l			4	I	"	
Beam V	Neapons				10"	20"	30"	40"	
Fore					7	6	-	-	
Fore					7	6	-	-	
Port/Sta	rboard				5	6	3	-	
MARs						•			
Planetfall (5), Durable,	Reinfo	rced	Fore, Energ	y Transfer (E	Beams, I)			
Hardpo	oints							Points	
Select up	to TWO fro	om the	follov	wing:					
0-1:+1 Sh	ield, - I" Mv							+5	
0-1: Gain	the Difficult	Target	MAR	k, - I HP	+15				
0-1: +3 W	ing Capacity	, Remo	ove th	e Planetfall	MAR			Free	
0-1: Gain the Quick Launch MAR								+10	
0-1:+1 Planetfall MAR Value, Remove Durable MAR							Free		
Upgrades Poin					Points				
Replace Energy Transfer (Beam, I) with Energy Transf					y Transfer (Beam, 2)		+5	
Accom	panimen	t						Points	
0-2 Chim	aera Class F	rigates	5				+20 each		
0-1 Sulis	Class Heavy	Cruis	er			1	-	+60 each	

ASSAULT CRUISER Limulus Class

Designa	ation		ASSAULT CRUISER						
Name			Lin	nulus					
Size cla	ISS		Me	dium Ca	pital			2	
Squadr	on size		3-4	ļ			N(Y	
DR	CR	M	v	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN	
6	7	10)''	4	4	2	4	0	
Points	s Cost	Sh	ield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
4	5		I		()	1"		
Beam V	Neapons				10"	20"	30"	40"	
Fore					2	3	-	-	
Port/Sta	rboard				3	4	-	-	
MARs									
Planetfall (2), Durable								
Hardpo	oints							Points	
Select up	to ONE fro	m the	follow	/ing:					
0-1: Gain	the Reinford	ced For	re MA	R				+5	
0-1: Gain the Difficult Target MAR, Remove th					the Durable MAR +10			+10	
0-1:+2 MN, Remove the Planetfall MAR								Free	
Upgrades								Points	
Gain the	Energy Trans	sfer MA	AR (Be	eam, I)				+5	
Gain the I	Double Mine	es MAF	२					+5	

FRIGATE Antiarchi Class

Designa	tion	FF	FRIGATE				
Name		A	ntiarchi				
Size cla	ss	Sr	nall				2
Squadr	on size	3-	4			N(N/
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN
4	5	12"	2	2	I	2	0
Points	Points Cost Sł		Rating	Wings		Turn Limit	
I	5		I	0		0"	
MARs							
Difficult Ta	rget, Planet	fall (1), Dur	able				
Hardpoints Poin					Points		
Select up to ONE from the following:							
0-1: +2 Mn and Gain the Drone Mines MAR, Remove the Planetfall MAR +5						+5	
0-1:+2" N	1v						+5

FLEET MANUAL



SORYLIAN COLLECTIVE WARRIORS OF KERENDER



As described in the Fleet Building chapter of the core rulebook, one of the first things you will need to do before beginning a game of Firestorm Armada is construct your Fleet.

To build a Sorylian Collective Fleet, you will use the Fleet Building chapter in the rulebook in conjunction with the information presented in here, specifically the Composition Tables below and the Statistics Profiles listed on the following pages.

Each possible size of Fleet (Patrol Fleet, Battle Fleet or Grand Fleet) as determined by Maximum Fleet Value (MFV) has its own Composition Table. This table describes how many Squadrons of each Designation of model can be taken in the Fleet, including any allied choices. For example, a Patrol Fleet can contain up to two Squadrons with the Cruiser Designation. Consult each model's Statistic Profile to find its Designation. You will notice that some of the Designations listed below cannot be found in the following Statistics pages. This is to accommodate both additional models that will follow in the future, and those available to Alliance Fleets as discussed on the next page.

The Composition Tables also divide the available Designations into Tiers. Each Tier has a minimum and a maximum limit, on top of the restrictions per designation. For example, in a Patrol Fleet you can field up to two Tier 1 Squadrons, chosen from up to 1 Battleship, up to 2 Carriers and so on.

Which Tier a Squadron falls into also affects how the Squadron influences your Battle Log, as described in the Victory Conditions chapter of the rulebook.

Patrol Fleets

If the agreed MFV is 800 Points or less, your Fleet is classed as a Patrol Fleet. You may select your Squadrons from the following list:

Tier I Between I and 2 Squadrons, chosen from the following:						
Up to I	Battleship					
Up to 2	Carriers					
Up to I	Heavy Cruiser Squadron					
Up to I	Battlecruiser					
Up to I	Battle Station					

Tier 2 Between I and 2 Squadrons, chosen from the following:							
Up to 2	Cruiser Squadrons						
Up to 2	Light Cruiser Squadrons						
Up to I	Destroyer Squadron						
Up to I	Assault or Torpedo Cruiser Squadron						
Up to I	Gunship Squadron						
Up to I	Defence Platform Squadron						

Tier 3 Between I and 3 Squadrons, chosen from the following:					
Up to 3	Frigate Squadrons				
Up to 2	Light Frigate Squadrons				
Up to 2	Corvette Squadrons				

Important Note: In a Patrol Fleet, the Battlecruiser's Squadron Size is reduced to 1.

Battle Fleets

If the agreed MFV is between 801 and 1200 Points, your Fleet is classed as a Battle Fleet. You may select your Squadrons from the following list:

Between	Tier I Between I and 3 Squadrons, chosen from the following:					
Up to 2	Battleships					
Up to 3	Carriers					
Up to I	Dreadnought					
Up to I	Battle Carrier					
Up to I	Battlecruiser Squadron					
Up to I	Battle Station					

Between	Tier 2 Between I and 3 Squadrons, chosen from the following:					
Up to 3	Cruiser Squadrons					
Up to 2	Heavy Cruiser Squadrons					
Up to I	Destroyer Squadron					
Up to 2	Assault or Torpedo Cruiser Squadrons					
Up to 2	Gunship Squadrons					
Up to I	Defence Platform Squadron					

Tier 3 Between 2 and 4 Squadrons, chosen from the following:								
Up to 2	Light Cruiser Squadrons							
Up to 3	Frigate Squadrons							
Up to 2	Light Frigate Squadrons							
Up to 2	Corvette Squadrons							

Grand Fleets

If the agreed MFV is between 1201 and 2000 Points, your Fleet is classed as a Grand Fleet. You may select your Squadrons from the following list:

Tier I Between 2 and 4 Squadrons, chosen from the following:								
Up to 3	Battleships							
Up to 4	Carriers							
Up to 2	Dreadnoughts							
Up to 1	Battle Carrier							
Up to 2	Battlecruiser Squadrons							
Up to I	Leviathan							
Up to 2	Battle Stations							

Tier 2 Between 2 and 4 Squadrons, chosen from the following:								
Up to 4	Cruiser Squadrons							
Up to 2	Heavy Cruiser Squadrons							
Up to 3	Destroyer Squadrons							
Up to 3	Assault or Torpedo Cruiser Squadrons							
Up to 3	Gunship Squadrons							
Up to 2	Defence Platform Squadrons							

Tier 3 Between 3 and 5 Squadrons, chosen from the following:								
Up to 3	Light Cruiser Squadrons							
Up to 4	Frigate Squadrons							
Up to 3	Light Frigate Squadrons							
Up to 4	Corvette Squadrons							

Mighty Armadas

If the agreed MFV is in excess of 2000 Points the force is divided into separate Fleets, each with its own Admiral, TACs, *etc.* A force of between 2001 and 2800 Points is formed into one Grand Fleet and one Patrol Fleet, while a force of between 2801 and 3200 Points is divided into one Grand Fleet and one Battle Fleet and so on.

Provided the minimum requirements for each Fleet can be met, you may divide your MFV between the Fleets as you see fit. For example, a 2300 Point force could contain a 1900 Point Grand Fleet and a 400 Point Patrol Fleet, or a 1500 Point Grand Fleet and an 800 Point Patrol Fleet.

Alliance Fleets

In addition to selecting Squadrons of Sorylian Collective models, up to one quarter of your Fleet's Maximum Fleet Value (rounded down) may be chosen from other races and factions within the Kurak Alliance, including vessels from the Aquan Prime and Terran Alliance, and any of those found within the Alliance of Kurak Fleet Manual. This turns your Fleet into an 'Alliance Fleet'.

Your Fleet's minimum required Squadrons from each Tier MUST be from the Sorylian Collective, and your Fleet Admiral must be placed on a Tier 1 Sorylian Collective model.

Each Squadron uses the Command Distance of its race or faction and your Fleet's Fleet Tactics Bonus is the LOWEST from the races which make up your Fleet. Finally, an Alliance Fleet cannot take Tactical Ability Cards listed as 'Sorylian Collective Only'; only General or Alliance of Kurak cards may be used.

Otherwise, each Squadron is chosen as normal, using up the relevant Squadron selection for its Tier and paying the required Points Cost, with all Upgrades, Hard Points and accompaniments available for purchase.

Allied Squadrons

A single Squadron can only contain models from ONE race or faction. For example, a Squadron could not be comprised of two Sorylian Cruisers and an Aquan Heavy Cruiser.

The exception to this is where a Statistics Profile specifically lists models from another race or faction amongst its accompaniments. For example, a Sorylian Battleship can be accompanied by '0-3 Alliance of Kurak Escorts'. These may come from any race or faction within the Alliance of Kurak, for the listed points cost.

Important Note: Even if the only models selected from outside the Sorylian Collective are an Accompaniment to a Sorylian model, the Fleet is still considered an Alliance Fleet, and any associated penalties in Fleet Tactics Bonus and Tactical Ability Card selection apply.

Natural Alliance

Certain races and factions within the Firestorm Galaxy will work together more readily than others, their goals or origin making them Natural Allies.

Sorylian Collective Fleets are Natural Allies with the Veydreth Tribes. One quarter of your MFV in a Sorylian Collective Fleet may be chosen from Veydreth Tribes models, in addition to the one quarter allowed in an Alliance Fleet. This means a full half of a Sorylian Fleet could be comprised of Veydreth Tribes models.

Additionally, if a Sorylian Fleet contains only Sorylian Collective and Veydreth Tribes models, 'Sorylian Collective Only' TACs may be chosen and used by all Squadrons in the Fleet.

	SORYLIAN COLLECTIVE FLEET STATISTICS							
Fleet Tactics Bonus	I							
Command Distance	7"							

DREADNOUGHT Broadsword Class

Designation				EADNO	UGHT				
Name				oadsword		$ \rightarrow $			
Size cla	ISS		La	rge Capit	al		((@))		
Squadr	on size		I						
DR	CR	M	v	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN	
6	12	6'	•	10	9	7	6	0	
Points	s Cost	Shi	ield	Rating	Wi	ings	Turn	Limit	
28	80					I	2	2"	
Primar	y Weapo	ns			8"	16"	24"	32"	
Starboa	rd / Port				6	7	5	4	
Scatter	[•] Weapon	s			8"	16"	24"	32"	
Starboa	rd / Port				15	17	9	3	
Fore (Fiz	xed)				7	8	6	5	
MARs									
Elite Crew	, Experience	ed Engi	neers	, Imperviou	s, Protected	Systems			
Hardpo	oints							Points	
Select up	to THREE fr	om the	e follo	owing:					
0-2: +1" N	1v							+5	
0-1:+1 Sh	nield							+15	
0-2: +2 AF	2							+10	
0-1: +2 W	ing Capacity	/						+5	
Upgrad	les							Points	
Gain the \	Weapon Shie	elding N	MAR					+20	
Give the S	Scatter Wea	pons th	ne Spl	it Fire MAR				+5	
	Primary Wea		he Pr	ecision Stri	ke MAR			+5	
	panimen							Points	
	w or Kontos			rts				+20 each	
0-3 Allian	ce of Kurak	Escort	ts					Variable	

This document is intended to provide you with the various statistics needed to use our spaceship models with the Firestorm Armada 2.0 rules. This Fleet Manual is what we refer to as a *'living document'*, meaning that as new models are created their statistics will be added and the document will expand.

Additionally, should any errata be found with printed materials they will be reflected in this document. As such, you should always use the statistics found in this document as the default statistics when you are playing Firestorm Armada. Please refer back to this download on a regular basis to ensure that you are playing with the latest version of statistics.

BATTLESHIP Falx and Swordbreaker Class

Designa	ation		BA	TTLESH	IP		(
Name				x, Sword	breaker				
Size class				rge Capit	al		((@))		
Squadr	on size		I						
DR	CR	M	,	НР	СР	AP	PD	MN	
6	10	7"	,	8	7	6	5	0	
Points	s Cost	Shi	eld	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
17	75		I		(0	2	2"	
Primar	y Weapo	ns			8"	16"	24"	32"	
Fore (Fiz	xed)				7	8	5	4	
Scatter	Weapon	s			8"	16"	24"	32"	
Starboai	rd / Port				12	14	8	3	
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"	
Starboai	rd / Port				6	7	7	7	
MARs						1	1 <u>.</u>		
Experience	ed Engineers	s, Reinfo	orced	l (Starboard	/Port)				
Hardpo	oints			·	,			Points	
Select up	to THREE fr	om the	e follo	owing:					
0-2: +1" N	1v							+5	
0-1:+1 Sh	ield							+15	
0-2: +2 AF	>							+10	
0-1: Upgra	ade Fore (Fi	xed) to	a Sca	atter Weapo	on			+5	
Upgrad	les							Points	
Gain the \	Neapon Shie	elding N	1AR					+15	
Gain the S	Second Assa	ult MA	R					+10	
Give the S	Scatter Starl	ooard/P	ort V	Veapons the	e Split Fire N	1AR		+5	
Accom	panimen	t						Points	
0-3 Arrov	w or Kontos	Class	Escor	ts				+20 each	
0-3 Allian	ce of Kurak	Escort	s					Variable	

CARRIER Morning Star and Xiphos Class

Designa	CA	ARRIER							
Name				orning Sta	S		\rightarrow		
Size cla	ss		La	rge Capit	al				
Squadre	on size		I						
DR	CR	м	v	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN	
5	9	7		7	6	5	7	0	
Points	s Cost	Sh	ield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
1	10			I		6	2		
Scatter	Weapon	s		<u>.</u>	8"	16"	24"	32"	
Starboar	rd / Port				5	7	4	-	
Fore (Fix	ked)				8	9	7	4	
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore					5	5	7	7	
MARs									
Experience	ed Engineers	;							
Hardpo								Points	
Select up	to THREE fr	om th	e foll	owing:					
0-1:+1" N	1v							+5	
0-1:+1 Sh	:+1 Shield +10								
0-1:+2 AF	:+2 AP +10								
0-1:+2W	ing Capacity	,						+5	
Upgrad	les							Points	
Gain the \	Veapon Shie	lding	MAR					+10	
Accom	panimen	t						Points	
0-3 Arrov	v or Kontos	Class	Esco	rts			-	⊦20 each	
0-2 Skyha	immer or Fa	lcata (Class	Cruisers			÷	⊦60 each	
0-2 Bomb	oard Class G	iunship	os				-	⊦90 each	
0-3 Allian	ce of Kurak	Escor	ts					Variable	

BATTLE STATION Phalanx Class

Important Note: Installations, such as the Battle Station shown on this page, have two Movement values. The first is the distance that the Installation can move whilst under a player's control, just like any other model. The second is the distance that it will move during the End Phase of each Turn if the rules for Moving Terrain are being used. This movement is conducted in the same manner as other Terrain Movement.

Designa	ition	BA	ATTLE ST	ATION			
Name		Ph	alanx				
Size cla	ss	La	rge Capit	al			
Squadro	on size	I					
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN
7	12	l"/6"	10	8	8	6	0
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit
19	90		I		6	()"
Scatter	·Weapon	s		8"	16"	24"	32"
Starboar	rd / Port			12	12	9	6
Fore			,	12	12	9	6
Aft				12	12	9	6
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"
Starboar	rd / Port			5	9	9	9
Fore				5	9	9	9
Aft				5	9	9	9
MARs							
Deck Crev	ws, Experien	ced Engine	ers, Manoeu	vrable, No F	SD, Protecte	ed Systems	
Hardpo	oints						Points
Select up	to TWO fro	om the follo	wing:				
0-1:+2 PD)						Free
0-2: +3 W	ing Capacity	/					+5
0-1:+4" C	Command D	istance					+10
0-1:+1 Sh	ield						+15
Upgrad							Points
	atter Weap		t Fire MAR				+5
Gain the V	Neapon Shie	eiaing MAR					+15

BATTLECRUISER Hasta Class

Designa	Designation BATTLECRUISER							1
Name				sta				2
Size cla	ss		La	rge Capit	al			S//
Squadr	on size		1-2	2				
DR	CR	M	v	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN
5	9	8'		6	6	4	5	0
Points	s Cost	Shi	ield	Rating	W	ings	Turn	Limit
	15					3	2	2"
Scatter	· Weapon	s			8"	16"	24"	32"
Starboar	rd / Port				11	11	6	-
Kinetic	Weapon	s			12"	24"	36"	48"
Fore (Fi	xed)				6	9	6	3
MARs								
Bigger Bat	teries, Expe	rienced	Engi	neers				
Hardpo	oints							Points
Select up	to ONE fro	m the f	ollov	ving:				
0-1: Gain	the Quick L	aunch l	MAR					+10
0-1:+1 Sh	ield							+10
0-1:+3 AF	>							+5
Upgrad	les							Points
Gain the \	Weapon Shie	elding N	1AR					+10
Accom	panimen	t						Points
If the Squ	adron conta	ins onl	y I n	nodel, it may	/ be accom	panied by:		
0-2 Reape	er or Scythe	Class	Friga	tes				+20 each

GUNSHIP Bombard and Warwolf Class

Designa	ition	G	UNSHIP					
Name		В	ombard,V	Varwolf	Varwolf			
Size cla	ss	м	ledium Ca	pital			<i>\$1</i>	
Squadro	on size	2	.3					
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN	
4	9	8''	5	5	3	4	0	
Points	Points Cost Shield Rating				ngs	Turn Limit		
9	0		I	0		2"		
Kinetic	Weapon	5		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore (Fix	ked)			7	9	5	3	
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore				6	7	7	7	
MARs								
Experience	ed Engineers	;						
Upgrad	les						Points	
Upgrade t	o Nuclear T	orpedoes					+10	

DEFENCE PLATFORM Aspis Class

Designation				DEFENCE PLATFORM					
Name				pis					
Size cla	SS		Sn	nall				S //	
Squadro	on size		2-4	1					
DR	CR	M	lv	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN	
4	7	0/	6''	3	2	I	I	0	
Points	Points Cost Shield Rating					ngs	Turn Limit		
2	5			I	()	0"		
Scatter	Weapon	s		•	8"	16"	24"	32"	
Starboar	rd / Port				5	5	-	-	
Fore					5	5	-	-	
MARs									
Difficult Ta	ırget, Manoe	uvrab	le, No	FSD, Orbit,	Weapon Sh	ielding			
Hardpo	oints							Points	
Select up	to ONE fro	m the	follov	ving:					
0-1: Gain	the Pack Hu	inter l	MAR					+5	
0-1: Chan	ge the Fore	Scatte	er Wea	apons to Foi	re (Fixed) Ki	inetic Weapo	on	+5	

HEAVY CRUISER Halberd and Kopis Class

Designa	HE	AVY CR							
Name	Ha	lberd, Ko		2)					
Size cla	SS		Me	edium Ca	pital			\$ <i>\</i>]	
Squadr	on size		2-4	l					
DR	CR	м	lv	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN	
5	8	9		5	6	5	4	0	
Points	Points Cost Shield Rating					ngs	Turn Limit		
9	90 0					ט	Ι"		
Scatter	Weapon	s			8"	16"	24"	32"	
Starboa	rd / Port				8	8	4	-	
Fore (Fiz	xed)				7	7	5	-	
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore					2	4	4	4	
MARs									
Experienced Engineers									
Upgrades Point									
	Reinforced (ort) MAR				+5	
Gain the \	Neapon Shi	elding	MAR					+10	

CRUISER Falcata and Skyhammer Class

Designa	ation		CR	UISER					
Name			Fa	lcata, Sky		\rightarrow			
Size class			Me	edium Ca	pital			\$ <i>1</i>	
Squadron size			2-4	l					
DR	CR	M	v	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN	
4	7	10		4	5	4	3	0	
Point	s Cost	Shi	ield	Rating	Wi	ings	Turn Limit		
6	0		()	(0	۱"		
Scatter	[.] Weapon	s			8"	16"	24"	32"	
Starboa	rd / Port				6	8	3	-	
Fore (Fi	xed)				4	6	I	-	
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore					2	4	4	4	
MARs									
-									
Hardpo	oints							Points	
Select up	to ONE fro	m the f	follov	ving:					
0-1:+1 Sł	ield Rating							+10	
0-1:+1" N	1v							+5	
Upgrad	les							Points	
Gain the	Experienced	Engine	eers I	MAR				+5	

DESTROYER Kestros Class

Designa	ation	D	ESTROYE					
Name		K	estros					
Size cla	.ss	м	edium Ca	pital			S//	
Squadro	on size	2-	3					
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN	
4	7	8''	4	4	2	3	0	
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ings	Turn Limit		
6	5		0		0	C)''	
Scatter	• Weapon	s		8"	16"	24"	32"	
Starboar	rd / Port			I	3	-	-	
Kinetic	Weapon	s		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore (Fiz	xed)			3	5	7	4	
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore				2	4	4	4	
MARs								
Ambush	(2), Manoeu	vrable						
Hardpo	oints			Points				
Select up to ONE from the following:								
0-1: Replace the Ambush (2) MAR with the Stealth Systems MAR Free								
0-1: Gain the Pack Hunters MAR +5								
Upgrad	les						Points	
Upgrade t	to Nuclear T	orpedoes					+5	

ESCORT Arrow and Kontos Class

Designa	tion		ES	CORT					
Name			Arrow, Kontos						
Size cla	ss		Sn	nall					
Squadron size			1-3	3					
DR	CR	Mv		НР	СР	АР	PD	MN	
3	5	9"		2	2	I	4	0	
Points	Points Cost S		Shield Rating		Wings		Turn Limit		
20		0		0		0"			
MARs									
Difficult Ta	irget								

FRIGATE Reaper and Scythe Class

Designa	tion		FR	IGATE					
Name			Re	aper, Scy	the			\rightarrow	
Size cla	SS		Small					\$ <i>'</i>]	
Squadro	on size		2-5	;					
DR	CR	м	v	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN	
3	6	12" 2			2	2	I	0	
Points Cost Sł			ield Rating		Wings		Turn Limit		
2	0		()	(0	0"		
Primar	y Weapoi	ns			8"	16"	24"	32"	
Starboar	rd / Port				3	4	-	-	
Fore (Fi	ked)				3	4	I	-	
MARs									
Difficult Ta	rget								
Upgrades								Points	
Gain the	Pack Hunte	rs MAI	R					+5	

CORVETTE Plumbata Class

Designa	ition	с	ORVETTI					
Name		P	umbata		$ \rightarrow $			
Size cla	ss	S	mall				5//	
Squadro	on size	2-	5	-				
DR	CR	Mv HP		СР	АР	PD	MN	
3	5	15"	2	2	I	I	0	
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wings		Turn Limit		
2	0		0	0		0''		
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"	
Starboar	rd / Port			3	4	-	-	
Fore				2	3	-	-	
MARs								
Difficult Ta	rget, Scout							

GUNSHIP Harvester

Designation			GL	JNSHIP					
Name			Ha	rvester					
Size class			Me	edium Ca	pital				
Squadr	on size		2-3	;					
DR	CR	M	v	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN	
4	7	9"		4	4	2	3	0	
Points Cost Shield Rating				Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn Limit		
5	0		C)	(D	I		
Scatter	• Weapon	s			8"	16"	24"	32"	
Starboai	rd / Port				3	4	I	-	
Kinetic	Weapon	s			12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore (Fi	xed)				5	7	3	I	
MARs									
Reinforce	ed (Starboar	d / Por	t)						
Hardpo	oints							Points	
Select up	to ONE fro	m the f	follov	ving:					
0-1:+1 Shield Rating							+5		
0-1:+2 AP +5								+5	
Upgrades Points									
Gain the I	Gain the Pack Hunters MAR +5								
Give the I	Kinetic Wea	pons th	ne De	cimator Wa	arheads MA	R		+5	

Accompaniment Rules:

The following rules are currently being tested by our Firstorm Focus Group, but we would very much like our player community to try out the following Accompaniment Rules for the ships on Pages 14 & 15:

- Add Accompaniment option to the Falx & Swordbreaker Battleships: 0-3 Flechette Light Frigates
- Add Accompaniment option to a single Hasta Battlecruiser: 0-2 Lucern Light Cruisers
- Add Accompaniment option to a single Amentum Battlecruiser: 0-1 Harvester Gunship
- Add Accompaniment option to the Morning Star & Xiphos Carriers: 0-2 Harvester Gunships

Mixed Cruiser Squadrons

Up to one Cruiser in a Cruiser Squadron may instead be a Heavy Cruiser or an Escort Carrier, for the Points Cost listed in the relevant Statistics profile. Up to one Light Cruiser in a Light Cruiser Squadron may instead be a Standard Cruiser, Gunship or an Escort Carrier, again for the relevant Points Cost. In all cases, the minimum Squadron requirements must still be filled with standard Cruisers or Light Cruisers, and the Squadron cannot contain more models than its maximum Squadron Size.



LIGHT CRUISER Lucern Class

Designation LIGHT CRUISE					JISER			
Name				cern		6		
								a))
Size cla	ISS		Me	dium Ca	pital)
Squadr	on size		2-3					
DR	CR	М	v	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN
4	6		"	3	3	2	3	0
Points	s Cost	Sh	ield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn Limit	
4	0				()	I	"
Primar	y Weapo	ns			8"	16"	24"	32"
Starboa	rd / Port				5	6	I	-
Fore (Fi	xed)				6	6	3	-
MARs								
Agile								
Hardpoints								Points
Select up to ONE from the following:								
0-1:+2" Mv								+5
0-1:-1 Turn Limit +5					+5			
Upgrades Points								
Gain the Pack Hunters MAR +5								
Upgrade (the Primary	Weap	ons to	Scatter We	apons			+5

LIGHT FRIGATE

Designa	ition	L	IGHT FRI	GATE			1	
Name		F	Flechette					
Size cla	ss	s	Small				5//	
Squadro	on size	3	-6					
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN	
3	5	16" 2		I	2	I	0	
Points	Points Cost Sh			Wings		Turn Limit		
I	15 0			(D	0"		
Scatter Weapons				8"	16"	24"	32"	
Gunrack	Gunrack			3	4	-	-	
MARs								
Agile, Difficult Target								
Upgrades Points					Points			
Gain the	Assault Blitz	MAR					+5	

BATTLECRUISER Amentum Class

Designa	ition		BA	TTLECR	UISER				
Name			An	nentum					
Size cla	ss		Lai	rge Capit	al			((@))	
Squadro	on size		1-2						
DR	CR	M	v	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN	
5	9	8'	•	5	6	5	6	0	
Points	s Cost	Shi	ield	Rating	Wi	ings	Turn	Limit	
8	5		2	2	(0	2		
Scatter	Weapon	s			8"	16"	24"	32"	
Fore (Fix	ked)				8	9	3	-	
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore					6	7	7	7	
MARs									
	xperienced	Engine	ers, Pl	lanetfall (4),	Reinforced	(Port/Starb	oard)		
Hardpo	•	0	·				,	Points	
Select up to TWO from the following:									
0-1: +2" Mv, Remove the Durable MAR +5						+5			
0-1:+1 HP +10					+10				
0-1:+3 AP							+5		
0-1:-1 Tur	n Limit							+5	
0-1: +Add	Torpedo W	eapons	, Rem	ove the Pla	netfall MAR			+5	
0-1:+1 Planetfall MAR, -2 PD +5					+5				
Upgrades Points					Points				
Gain the Bigger Batteries MAR +5					+5				
Upgrade the Scatter Weapons to Kinetic Weapons +5									
Gain the Weapon Shielding MAR +5					+5				
Accompaniment Points					Points				
If the Squ	adron conta	ins on	y ON	IE model, it	may be acc	ompanied b	y:		
0-1 Katar	Class Assau	ılt Cru	isers				+	+50 each	
0-1 Falcat	a or Skyham	nmer C	lass C	Cruisers		1		+60 each	

ASSAULT CRUISER Katar Class

Designation			ASSAULT CRUISER					
Name			Ka	Katar				$ \rightarrow $
Size cla	ss		Me	edium Ca	pital			S//
Squadre	on size		2-3	}				
DR	CR	M	lv	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN
5	8	9		4	4	5	4	0
Points	s Cost	Sł	nield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn Limit	
4	5			I	()	1"	
Scatter	Weapon	s			8"	16"	24"	32"
Fore (Fi	ked)				4	6	I	-
MARs								
Durable, P	lanetfall (3)							
Hardpoints Poir					Points			
Select up to ONE from the following:								
0-1: Gain the Reinforced (Port/Starboard) MAR							Free	
0-1:+2 Mv					+5			
0-1: Gain the Second Assault MAR, Remove the Planetfall MAR +5						+5		
Upgrad	Upgrades Points					Points		
Gain the I	Experienced	Engin	neers I	MAR				+5

FRIGATE Corvus Class

Designa	ation		FR	IGATE)
Name			Corvus					
Size cla	ISS		Small					5//
Squadr	on size		3-5					
DR	CR	M	v	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN
4	6	12	"	2	2	I	2	0
Points	s Cost	Shi	ield	Rating	Wings		Turn Limit	
2	.0				0		0"	
MARs								
Difficult Ta	ırget, Durab	rget, Durable, Planetfall (I)						
Hardpo	oints	Points					Points	
Select up	t up to ONE from the following:							
Gain the PD Barrage MAR, Remove the Planetfall MAR Free					Free			
Upgrades Points					Points			
+I PD								+5

FLEET MANUAL

TERRAN ALLANCE GUARDIANS OF THE CHARTER



As described in the Fleet Building chapter of the rulebook, one of the first things you will need to do before beginning a game of Firestorm Armada is construct your Fleet.

To build a Terran Alliance Fleet, you will use the Fleet Building chapter in the rulebook in conjunction with the information presented here, specifically the Composition Tables below and the Statistics Profiles listed on the following pages.

Each possible size of Fleet (Patrol Fleet, Battle Fleet or Grand Fleet) as determined by Maximum Fleet Value (MFV) has its own Composition Table. This table describes how many Squadrons of each Designation of model can be taken in the Fleet, including any allied choices. For example, a Patrol Fleet can contain up to two Squadrons with the Cruiser Designation.

Patrol Fleets

If the agreed MFV is 800 Points or less, your Fleet is classed as a Patrol Fleet. You may select your Squadrons from the following list:

Tier I Between I and 2 Squadrons, chosen from the following:					
Up to I	Battleship				
Up to 2	Carriers				
Up to I	Heavy Cruiser Squadron				
Up to I	Battlecruiser				
Up to I	Battle Station				

	Tier 2
Between	I and 2 Squadrons, chosen from the following:
Up to 2	Cruiser Squadrons
Up to I	Destroyer Squadron
Up to 2	Light Cruiser Squadrons
Up to I	Assault or Torpedo Cruiser Squadron
Up to I	Shield Cruiser Squadron
Up to I	Gunship Squadron
Up to I	Defence Platform Squadron

Tier 3				
Between I and 3 Squadrons, chosen from the following:				
Up to 3	Frigate Squadrons			
Up to 2	Light Frigate Squadrons			
Up to 2	Corvette Squadrons			

Important Note: In a Patrol Fleet, the Battlecruiser's Squadron Size is reduced to 1.

Consult each model's Statistic Profile to find its Designation. You will notice that some of the Designations listed below cannot be found in the following Statistics pages. This is to accommodate both additional models that will follow in the future, and those available to Alliance Fleets as discussed on the next page.

The Composition Tables also divide the available Designations into Tiers. Each Tier has a minimum and a maximum limit, on top of the restrictions per designation. For example, in a Patrol Fleet you can field up to two Tier 1 Squadrons, chosen from up to 1 Battleship, up to 2 Carriers and so on.

Which Tier a Squadron falls into also affects how the Squadron influences your Battle Log, as described in the Victory Conditions chapter of the rulebook.

Battle Fleets

If the agreed MFV is between 801 and 1200 Points, your Fleet is classed as a Battle Fleet. You may select your Squadrons from the following list:

Tier I Between I and 3 Squadrons, chosen from the following:				
Up to 2	Battleships			
Up to 3	Carriers			
Up to I	Dreadnought			
Up to I	Battle Carrier			
Up to I	Battlecruiser Squadron			
Up to I	Battle Station			

	Tier 2				
Between	I and 3 Squadrons, chosen from the following:				
Up to 3	Cruiser Squadrons				
Up to 2	Heavy Cruiser Squadrons				
Up to 2	Destroyer Squadrons				
Up to 2	Assault or Torpedo Cruiser Squadrons				
Up to I	Shield Cruiser Squadron				
Up to I	Gunship Squadron				
Up to I	Defence Platform Squadron				

Tier 3 Between 2 and 4 Squadrons, chosen from the following:				
Up to 4	Frigate Frigate Squadrons			
Up to 2	Light Frigate Squadrons			
Up to 3	Corvette Squadrons			
Up to 2	Light Cruiser Squadrons			

Grand Fleets

If the agreed MFV is between 1201 and 2000 Points, your Fleet is classed as a Grand Fleet. You may select your Squadrons from the following list:

Tier I Between 2 and 4 Squadrons, chosen from the following:				
Up to 3	Battleships			
Up to 4	Carriers			
Up to 2	Dreadnoughts			
Up to 2	Battle Carriers			
Up to 2	Battlecruiser Squadrons			
Up to I	Leviathan			
Up to 2	Battle Stations			

Between	Tier 2 2 and 4 Squadrons, chosen from the following:
Up to 4	Cruiser Squadrons
Up to 3	Heavy Cruiser Squadrons
Up to 3	Destroyer Squadrons
Up to 3	Assault or Torpedo Cruiser Squadrons
Up to 2	Shield Cruiser Squadrons
Up to 2	Gunship Squadrons
Up to 2	Defence Platform Squadrons

Tier 3 Between 3 and 5 Squadrons, chosen from the following:							
Up to 5	Frigate Squadrons						
Up to 3	Light Frigate Squadrons						
Up to 4	Corvette Squadrons						
Up to 3	Light Cruiser Squadrons						

Mighty Armadas

If the agreed MFV is in excess of 2000 Points the force is divided into separate Fleets, each with its own Admiral, TACs, *etc.* A force of between 2001 and 2800 Points is formed into one Grand Fleet and one Patrol Fleet, while a force of between 2801 and 3200 Points is divided into one Grand Fleet and one Battle Fleet and so on.

Provided the minimum requirements for each Fleet can be met, you may divide your MFV between the Fleets as you see fit. For example, a 2300 Point force could contain a 1900 Point Grand Fleet and a 400 Point Patrol Fleet, or a 1500 Point Grand Fleet and an 800 Point Patrol Fleet.

Alliance Fleets

In addition to selecting Squadrons of Terran Alliance models, up to one quarter of your Fleet's Maximum Fleet Value (rounded down) may be chosen from other races and factions within the Kurak Alliance, including vessels from the Aquan Prime and Sorylian Collective, and any of those found within the Kurak Alliance Fleet Manual. This turns your Fleet into an 'Alliance Fleet'. Your Fleet's minimum required Squadrons from each Tier MUST be from the Terran Alliance, and your Fleet Admiral must be placed on a Tier 1 Terran Alliance model.

Each Squadron uses the Command Distance of its race or faction and your Fleet's Fleet Tactics Bonus is the LOWEST from the races which make up your Fleet. Finally, an Alliance Fleet cannot take Tactical Ability Cards listed as 'Terran Alliance Only'; only General or Alliance of Kurak cards may be used.

Otherwise, each Squadron is chosen as normal, using up the relevant Squadron selection for its Tier and paying the required Points Cost, with all Upgrades, Hard Points and accompaniments available for purchase.

Allied Squadrons

A single Squadron can only contain models from ONE race or faction. For example, a Squadron could not be comprised of two Terran Cruisers and an Aquan Heavy Cruiser.

The exception to this is where a Statistics Profile specifically lists models from another race or faction amongst its accompaniments. For example, a Terran Battleship can be accompanied by '0-3 Alliance of Kurak Escorts'. These may come from any race or faction within the Alliance of Kurak, for the listed points cost.

Important Note: Even if the only models selected from outside the Terran Alliance are an Accompaniment to a Terran model, the Fleet is still considered an Alliance Fleet, and any associated penalties in Fleet Tactics Bonus and Tactical Ability Card selection apply.

Natural Alliance

Certain races and factions within the Firestorm Galaxy will work together more readily than others, their goals or origin making them Natural Allies.

Terran Alliance Fleets are Natural Allies with Hawker Industries. One quarter of your MFV in a Terran Alliance Fleet may be chosen from Hawker Industries models, in addition to the one quarter allowed in an Alliance Fleet. This means a full half of a Terran Fleet could be comprised of Hawker Industries models.

Additionally, if a Terran Fleet contains only Terran Alliance and Hawker Industries models, 'Terran Alliance Only' TACs may be chosen and used by all Squadrons in the Fleet.

TERRAN ALLIANCE FLEET STATISTICS							
Fleet Tactics Bonus	2						
Command Distance	6"						

DREADNOUGHT Titan Class

Designa	ation						
Name			READNO	E			
Size cla			rge Capit	ai			/
Squadr	on size	1				•	
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN
6	12	6''	10	7	6	8	0
Point	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit
29	90		3	(0	2	
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"
Starboa	rd / Port			8	10	7	3
Turrets	(Any)			13	10	6	4
Nuclea	r Weapor	าร		8"	16"	24"	32"
Fore (Fi	xed)			10	12	7	-
Torped	lo Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"
Any				7	8	8	9
MARs							
Elite Crew	v, Impervious	s,Weapon S	hielding				
Hardpo	oints						Points
Select up	to FOUR fr	om the foll	owing:				
0-1:+1 Sł	nield Rating						+15
0-1: Gain	the Sector S	Shielding M	AR				+10
0-1:+1"1	٩v						+5
0-1:+7 M	N						+10
0-1: Upgra	ade Primary	Weapons t	o Beam Wea	pons			+15
0-1: Upgra	ade to Nucle	ear Torpedo	bes				+5
Upgrad	les						Points
Give Fore	e (Fixed) We	apons the I	Decimator W	/arheads MA	AR		+15
Give the S	tarboard/Por	t Weapons	the Split Fire I	MAR			+5
Accom	panimen	t					Points
0-3 Guar	dian or Squir	re Class Esc	orts			-	⊦15 each
0-3 Allian	ice of Kurak	Escorts					Variable

This document is intended to provide you with the various statistics needed to use our spaceship models with the Firestorm Armada 2.0 rules. This Fleet Manual is what we refer to as a *'living document'*, meaning that as new models are created their statistics will be added and the document will expand.

Additionally, should any errata be found with printed materials they will be reflected in this document. As such, you should always use the statistics found in this document as the default statistics when you are playing Firestorm Armada. Please refer back to this download on a regular basis to ensure that you are playing with the latest version of statistics.

BATTLESHIP Apollo and Razorthorn Class

Designa	Designation BATTLES							
Name			Ар	ollo, Raz	orthorn	F		
Size cla	SS		La	rge Capit	al		7	
Squadro	I					V		
DR	CR	М	v	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN
6	10	6		8	7	5	5	0
Pointe	s Cost	Sh	iold	Rating	\A/:	ings	Тико	Limit
Foints	CUSL	31	ieiu	naung	•••	iigs	Turn	Linne
17	70		2	2		0	2	2"
Primar	y Weapo	ns			8"	16"	24"	32"
Starboar	rd / Port				6	8	4	-
Turrets	(Any)				12	9	3	-
Nuclea	r Weapor	ıs			8"	16"	24"	32"
Fore (Fix	xed)				8	10	6	-
	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"
Any					6	7	7	8
MARs								
	hialdina							
Weapon S Hardpo	-							Points
-	to THREE fr	om th	e folle	wing:				TOILLS
0-1:+1" M		onn an	e ione	Janing.				+5
0-1:+2 PE								+5
0-1:+2 CI								Free
0-1: Gain	the Sector S	hieldir	ng MA	R				+10
	ade Primary		-		ipons			+10
0-1:+1 Sh	ield Rating							+15
0-1: Upgra	ade to Nucle	ear Tor	pedo	es				Free
Upgrad	les							Points
Gain the I	Bigger Batte	ries M	AR					+5
Give Fore	(Fixed) Weap	ons th	e Dec	imator Warł	neads MAR			+10
Give the S	Starboard/Po	ort We	apons	the Split F	ire MAR			+5
Accom	panimen	t						Points
0-3 Guard	dian or Squir	e Clas	s Esco	orts				+15 each
0-3 Allian	ce of Kurak	Escor	ts					Variable

BATTLESHIP Tyrant Class

Designa	ation								
Name			Tyrant						
Size cla	.SS		Large Capit	al					
Squadro	on size		1				\checkmark		
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	AP	PD	MN		
6	10	7"	8	6	5	5	0		
Points	s Cost	Shie	ld Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit		
20	00		3	(0	2	<u>.</u> "		
Beam V	Neapons			10"	20"	30"	40"		
Starboar	rd / Port			5	9	6	-		
Turrets	(Any)			8	11	6	4		
Fore (Fix	xed)			5	7	5	2		
Torped	o Weapo	ns	÷	12"	24"	36"	48"		
Any				7	7	8	-		
MARs					<u>.</u>	<u>.</u>			
Counterm	easures, Elit	e Crew, ^v	Weapon Shield	ing					
Hardpo	oints						Points		
Select up	to THREE fr	om the	following:						
0-2: +1" M	1v						+5		
0-1:+2 PD	5						+5		
0-1:-1" Tu	ırn Limit						+10		
0-1: Gain	the Shield P	rojector	(Self) MAR				+10		
0-1:+3 W	ing Capacity	,					Free		
Upgrad	les						Points		
Gain the B	Bigger Batte	ries MAF	۲.				+5		
Gain the C	Quick Launch	MAR					+10		
Give the T	Forpedo Wea	apons th	e Decimator V	/arheads M/	AR		+10		
Accom	panimen	t					Points		
0-3 Guard	dian or Squir	re Class I	scorts			-	+15 each		
0-3 Allian	ce of Kurak	Escorts					Variable		

CARRIER Ares and Zenith Class

Designa	ition		CA	RRIER				
Name			Ar	es, Zenitl	F			
Size cla	SS		La	rge Capit	al			7
Squadron size			I					/
DR	CR	М	v	НР	СР	AP	PD	MN
5	8	6		7	7	4	5	6
Points	s Cost	Sh	ield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit
12	25		2	2	Ģ	9	2	
Primar	y Weapoi	ns			8"	16"	24"	32"
Starboar	rd / Port				5	7	3	-
Fore (Fix	ked)				6	8	4	-
Nuclea	r Torpedo	Wea	apor	IS	2"	24"	36"	48"
Any					4	5	5	6
MARs								
	va Saatan Si	hialdin	_					
	ws, Sector Sl	nieidin	g					Delinte
Hardpo			6 H					Points
·	to THREE fr Command D			owing:				+10
0-1:+2 C		istance	3					+10
0-1:+1" M								+5
	ing Capacity	,						+5
	ade Primary		ons to	Beam Wea	pons			+10
	panimen							Points
	- dian or Squir		s Esco	orts			-	+15 each
0-2 Herm	ies, Sentinel	or Teu	ton C	lass Cruiser	5		+	+50 each
0-2 Aegis	Class Shield	Cruise	ers				-	+50 each
0-3 Allian	ce of Kurak	Escor	ts					Variable

BATTLE STATION Palisade Class

Designa	ition	BA	TTLE ST	ATION				
Name		Pa	lisade		F			
Size cla	ss	La	rge Capit	al		/		
Squadre	on size	I						
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN	
7	11	l"/6"	10	8	5	6	0	
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Turn Limit	
18	30	:	3	:	3	C)"	
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"	
Starboar	rd / Port			2	8	6	4	
Fore				2	8	6	4	
Aft				2	8	6	4	
Turrets	(Any)			8	12	9	6	
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Any				8	10	10	12	
MARs								
Bigger Bat	teries, Mano	euvrable, N	o FSD, Secto	or Shielding,	Weapon Sh	ielding		
Hardpo	oints						Points	
Select up	to TWO fro	om the follo	wing:					
0-1:+1" N	1v						+10	
0-1:+1 Sh	ield						+15	
0-1: Upgra	ade Primary	Weapons to	o Beam Wea	pons			+10	
0-1: Gain	the Shield P	rojector (8'	') MAR				+15	
Upgrad	les						Points	
Upgrade	to Nuclear⊺	Torpedoes					+10	

Important Note: Installations, such as the Battle Station shown on this page, have two Movement values. The first is the distance that the Installation can move whilst under a player's control, just like any other model. The second is the distance that it will move during the End Phase of each Turn if the rules for Moving Terrain are being used. This movement is conducted in the same manner as other Terrain Movement.

DEFENCE PLATFORM Security Class

Designa	ation	D	EFENCE	RM	_			
Name		Se	Security					
Size cla	ISS	Sr	mall				7	
Squadr	on size	2-	3				·	
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	ΑΡ	PD	MN	
4	6	0/6''	3	3	I	I	0	
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn Limit		
I	5		2	2		0"		
MARs								
Difficult Ta	arget, Decl O	Crews*, No	FSD, Orbit.	Quick Laund	:h			
Upgrad	les						Points	
Select up	to ONE fro	m the follo	wing:					
0-1:+2" 0	Command R	ange					+5	
0-1: Gain	the Scout N	1AR					+5	

* The Deck Crews MAR on the Security Defence Platform may only be used by any ONE model in the Squadron per Turn.

BATTLECRUISER Marshal Class

Designa	tion		BA	TTLECR	UISER			
Name			Ma	arshal		F		
Size cla	ss		La	rge Capit	al			/
Squadro	on size		1-2	2				
DR	CR	M	v	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN
5	8	8		6	7	4	4	0
Points	s Cost	Sh	ield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit
13	80		2	2	(D	2	<u>.</u> "
Beam V	Beam Weapons					20"	30"	40"
Turrets	(Any)				8	7	2	-
Turrets	(Any)				8	7	2	-
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"
Starboar	rd / Port				6	5	5	-
Any					4	5	5	6
MARs								
Torpedo S	pook,Weap	on Shi	elding	5				
Hardpo	oints		-					Points
Select up	to ONE fro	m the	follov	ving:				
0-1: Gain	the Sector S	hieldi	ng MA	AR				+5
0-1: Give	the Torpedo	es the	Deci	mator Warh	eads MAR			+5
0-1: Upgra	de to Nucle	ear Toi	rpedo	es				+10
Upgrad	les							Points
Gain the	Counterme	asures	MAR					+5
Accom	panimen	t						Points
If the Squ	adron conta	ins or	nly I r	nodel, it may	/ be accomp	anied by:		
0-2 Arms	men or Pilgi	im Cl	ass Fr	rigates			-	+30 each

HEAVY CRUISER Hauberk and Templar Class

Designa	tion		HEA	VY CR	UISER				
Name	·		Hau	berk,Te	emplar		F		
Size cla	.SS		Med	ium Ca	pital			/	
Squadr	on size		2-3						
DR	CR	Mv	/	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN	
4	6	6"	,	5	6	3	3	0	
Points	s Cost	Shi	eld R	ating	Wi	ngs	Turn Limit		
8	0		I		(0	Ι"		
Primar	y Weapo	ns			8"	16"	24"	32"	
Starboa	rd / Port				5	7	3	-	
Turrets	(Any)				6	5	-	-	
Nuclea	r Weapoi	าร			8"	16"	24"	32"	
Fore (Fi	xed)				5	6	4	-	
MARs									
Sector Shi	elding,Weap	on Shie	elding						
Hardpo	oints							Points	
Select up	to ONE fro	m the f	ollowin	ıg:					
0-1:+1 Sh	ield Rating							+10	
0-1:+1" Mv								Free	
Upgrad	les							Points	
Upgrade I	Primary Wea	apons to	o Beam	Weapon	s			+5	

SHIELD CRUISER Aegis Class

Designa	ation		SH		UISER	-			
Name			Aeg	gis					
Size cla	Size class Medium Ca					pital			
Squadr	on size		1-3					v	
DR	CR	Mv	,	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN	
4	6	8"		4	5	I	4	0	
Points	Points Cost Shield Rating					ngs	Turn Limit		
5	0		3		()	Ι"		
Beam \	Neapons				10"	20"	30"	40"	
Fore					5	6	4	-	
MARs							·		
Shield Pro	jector (6")								
Hardpo	oints							Points	
Select up	to ONE of	the follo	owing	:					
0-1:+3" (Command D	istance						+5	
0-1:+2" №	1v							+5	

CRUISER Hermes, Sentinel and Teuton Class

Designa	ation		CF	UISER				
Name			He	ermes, Se	F			
Size cla	SS		Me	edium Ca		/		
Squadro	on size 2-3							/
DR	CR	Μ	v	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN
4	6	7		4	5	3	3	0
Points	s Cost	Sh	ield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit
TOIL	Cost	51	lielu	Macing		1183	Turri	Linic
5	0				()	I	"
Primar	y Weapo	ns			8"	16"	24"	32"
Starboai	rd / Port				5	7	3	-
Fore (Fi	xed)				5	6	4	-
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"
Any					4	5	5	6
MARs								
Sector Shi	elding							
Hardpo	oints							Points
Select up	to ONE fro	m the	follov	ving:				
0-1:+1 H				0				+10
0-1:+1 Sh	ield Rating							+10
0-1:+2" N		+5						+5
	Jpgrades Points							-
	Gain the Weapon Shielding MAR +5							
Upgrade to Nuclear Torpedoes +5								
Upgrade Primary Weapons to Beam Weapons +5								
Accom	panimen	t_						Points
0-1 Aegis	Class Shield	Cruis	er					+50 each

11

DESTROYER Artemis Class

Designa	tion		Destroyer			V		
Name			Artemis	F				
Size cla	.SS		Medium Ca	pital			7	
Squadr	on size	:	2-3				·	
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN	
4	6	8''	4	4	I	4	0	
Points	s Cost	Shie	ld Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn Limit		
6	0		I	()	C)''	
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"	
Starboai	rd / Port			3	5	-	-	
Fore (Fiz	xed)			5	6	7	6	
MARs								
Hidden Ki	ller, Manoeu	vrable						
Upgrad	les						Points	
Gain the Sector Shielding MAR								
Upgrade I	Fore (Fixed)	to a Nu	lear Weapon				+10	

FRIGATE Missionary Class

Designa	tion	FF	RIGATE			-		
Name		M	issionary			F.	4	
Size cla	ss	Sr	nall				7	
Squadre	uadron size 2-4							
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN	
4	5	10"	2	2	I		0	
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn Limit		
2	5		I	()	C)"	
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"	
Starboai	rd / Port			3	4	2	-	
Fore (Fiz	xed)			2	3	I	-	
Turrets	(Any)			2	3	-	-	
MARs						·		
Difficult Target								
Upgrades Points							Points	
Upgrade	Starboard/P	ort to Bear	n Weapons f	or:			+5	

FRIGATE Armsmen and Pilgrim Class

Designa	ition		FR	IGATE					
Name			Ar	msmen, l		F.	4		
Size cla	SS		Sm	nall				7	
Squadro	on size		2-4	ļ					
DR	CR	Μ	v	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN	
4	5			2	3	I	I	0	
Points	Cost	Sh	ield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn Limit		
3	0				(D	C)"	
Beam V	Veapons				10"	20"	30"	40"	
Starboar	rd / Port				3	4	2	I	
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"	
Any					2	3	3	4	
MARs									
Difficult Ta	rget								

ESCORT Guardian and Squire Class

Designa	tion		Es	cort		-		
Name			Gı	ıardian, S	quire		F.	4
Size cla	SS		Sn	nall			7	
Squadro	on size		1-3	3				
DR	CR	M	1v	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN
3	4	8	;"	2	2	0	3	0
Points	Cost	Sł	Shield Rating		Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit
I	5		I		()	0	"
MARs	MARs							
Difficult Ta	rget							

TORPEDO CRUISER Harpoon Class

Designa	ition	т	ORPEDO	CRUISE	R		
Name		н	arpoon		E		
Size cla	ss	м	edium Ca	pital			
Squadro	on size	2-	3				/
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN
4	6	7"	4	4		3	0
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit
5	5		I	(0		"
Beam V	Veapons			10"	20"	30"	40"
Starboar	rd / Port			3	4	2	-
Fore				4	5	2	I
Turrets				4	3	3	I
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24	36"	48"
Any				5	6	6	7
MARs							
Sector Shi	elding						
Hardpo	oints						Points
Select up	to ONE fro	m the follo	wing:				
0-1: Gain	the Turret V	√eapons				+5	
0-1: +1 Shield. Gain the Shield Projector (Self) MAR +5							+5
Upgrades Points							Points
EITHER Gain the Torpedo Spook MAR +10						+10	
OR Gain the Stealth Systems MAR +10						+10	
EITHER U	Jpgrade to N	Nuclear Tor	pedoes				+5
OR Give	the Torpedo	Weapons	the Decimat	or Warhead	s MAR		+5

Accompaniment Rules:

The following rules are currently being tested by our Firestorm Focus Group, but we would very much like our player community to try out the following Accompaniment Rules for the ships on Pages 14 & 15:

- Add Accompaniment option to the Ares & Zenith Carriers: 0-2 Perseus Light Cruisers.
- Add Accompaniment option to single Marshall Class Battlecruiser: 0-1 Harpoon Torpedo Cruisers.
- Add Accompaniment option to Tyrant Battleship: 0-2 Wayfarer Light Frigates.

Mixed Cruiser Squadrons

Up to one Cruiser in a Cruiser Squadron may instead be a Heavy Cruiser or an Escort Carrier, for the Points Cost listed in the relevant Statistics profile. Up to one Light Cruiser in a Light Cruiser Squadron may instead be a Standard Cruiser, Gunship or an Escort Carrier, again for the relevant Points Cost. In all cases, the minimum Squadron requirements must still be filled with standard Cruisers or Light Cruisers, and the Squadron cannot contain more models than its maximum Squadron Size.



LIGHT CRUISER Perseus Class

Designa	tion		LIC		JISER			
Name				rseus			III	
Size cla							1	1
				edium Ca	pitai			/
Squadro			2-3					
DR	CR	M	v	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN
4	6	10)''	3	4	I	2	0
Points	Cost	Sh	ield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit
4	0		I	l	(D	I	"
Beam V	Veapons				10"	20"	30"	40"
Starboar	rd / Port				3	5	4	I
Fore					3	3	-	-
Turrets					4	3	3	I
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	32"	48"
Any					3	4	4	5
MARs								
Reinforced	l (Fore), Sec	tor Sh	ieldin	g				
Hardpo	oints							Points
Select up	to ONE fro	m the	follow	ving:				
0-1: Gain t	the Turret V	/eapoi	าร					FREE
0-1:+1 Sh	ield. Gain th	e Shie	eld Pro	ojector (Self) MAR.			+5
Upgrad	es							Points
Gain the V	Veapon Shie	elding	MAR					+5

LIGHT FRIGATE Wayfarer Class

Designa	tion	L	GHT FRI	GATE			
Name		v	/ayfarer	F.	4		
Size cla	ss	Si	nall				7
Squadro	on size	3-	6				
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN
3	5	12"	2	2	I	I	0
Points	Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit
2	0		I	(2	C)"
Beam V	Veapons			10"	20"	30"	40"
Starboar	rd / Port			3	4	2	I
MARs							
Difficult Ta	rget, Sector	Shielding					

CARRIER Solar Class

Designa	tion		CA	ARRIER			-	
Name			So	lar	F			
Size cla	ss		La	rge Capit		7		
Squadro	on size		I			- •		
DR	CR	Μ	v	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN
5	9	7'		7	6	3	6	0
Points	Cost	Sh	ield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit
13	80		3	3	į	5	2	<u>p</u> "
Prim <u>ar</u>	y Weapoi	ns			8"	16"	24"	32"
Turrets					12	9	3	-
MARs								1
	lanetfall (5),	Sector	r Shie	lding				
Hardpo	. ,			0				Points
Select up	to TWO fro	om the	follov	wing:				
0-1:+1 HI	, Remove th	ne Dur	able I	MAR				+10
0-1:+1 Sh	ield Rating,	-1" Mv	,					+10
0-1: Upgra	de Turrets t	o Nuc	lear V	Veapons, Re	move Plane	tfall MAR		+5
0-I:+I" №	1v							+5
0-1:+1 Pla	anetfall MAF	R Value	, -2 W	/ings Capaci	ty			+5
Upgrades Points							Points	
Gain the Weapon Shielding MAR +5							+5	
Upgrade Primary or Nuclear Weapons to Beam Weapons +5							+5	
Give the Primary or Nuclear Weapons the Decimator Warheads MAR +5							+5	
Accompaniment Points							Points	
0-2 Aegis	Class Shield	Cruise	ers				-	+50 each
0-1 Haub	erk or Temp	olar Cla	ass He	eavy Cruise	•		-	+80 each

ASSAULT CRUISER Horizon Class

Designs	Designation ASSAULT CRUISER								
	ttion				E				
Name			Ho	orizon	1	2			
Size cla	.SS		Me	dium Ca	pital			7	
Squadre	on size		2-3	1					
DR	CR	M	v	HP	СР	ΑΡ	PD	MN	
5	6	8		4	5	2	5	0	
Points	s Cost	Sh	ield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
3	5		2	2	()	I	"	
Primar	y Weapo	ns			8"	16"	24"	32"	
Turrets	(Any)				5	4	-	-	
MARs									
Durable, P	'lanetfall (3),	Secto	r Shie	lding					
Hardpo	oints							Points	
Select up	to ONE fro	m the	follov	ving:					
0-1:+1 HI	Р							+10	
0-1:+1 Sh	ield Rating							+5	
0-1: +3 AP, Remove the Planetfall MAR +5							+5		
Upgrad	les							Points	
Upgrade P	rimary Weap	ons to	Beam	Weapons				+5	
Gain the Weapon Shielding MAR, Remove the Durable MAR Free							Free		
Accom	panimen	t						Points	
0-1 Aegis	Class Shield	Cruis	ers				4	⊦50 each	

FRIGATE Nadir Class

Designa	ation		FR	IGATE			-		
Name			Na	dir	F.				
Size cla	SS		Sm	all				/	
Squadr	on size		3-4						
DR	CR	M	v	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN	
4	5	11	••	2	3	I	2	0	
Points	s Cost	Shi	ield l	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
I	5		I		()	C)''	
MARs									
Difficult Ta	ırget, Durab	le, Plane	etfall ((1)					
Hardpo	oints							Points	
Select up	to ONE fro	m the f	the following:						
0-1:+1 PE	C		+5						
0-1: Chan	ge Designati	ion to E	on to Escort, Remove the Planetfall MAR +5						
Upgrades Points									
+ I Shield I	Rating							+5	

In addition to the three major races which make up the Alliance of Kurak; the Terran Alliance, the Sorylian Collective and the Aquan Prime, numerous smaller factions joined the Alliance to benefit from the mutual protection it offered or for a chance to strike back at hated enemies within the Zenian League. The most powerful of these factions have contributed significant numbers of ships to the war effort, either in fully formed fleets, or as auxiliaries within larger formations. Each of these factions has their own motivations within the Alliance's cause, and their own unique vessels and tactics that they bring to battle.

Although officially part of the Terran Alliance, the ancient ship building firm Hawker Industries are providing such a weight of military grade vessels to the conflict as to be considered a faction in their own right. Production rates across their extensive facilities has increased dramatically as they churn out vessels bound for the front line. As firm allies of both the Aquan and Terran dominions, the Terquai colonies were quick to offer their sturdy vessels and elite marines. Having suffered numerous attrocities at the hands of the perfidious Directorate, they are keen for revenge.

The brutal, war hungry Veydreth, or the 'Star Dragons' as they are often known, joined the Alliance without hesitation, eager for the spoils they could seize from the conflict. Fighting for their survival in a merciless galaxy, the bird-like Xelocians and vengeful Ryushi both pledged the might of their stellar navies. With searing laser weapons and massed flights of close range craft, both races have struck hard against the Zenian forces rampaging through the Storm Zone. Finally, the mysterious Tarakian Conclaves joined the fight, determined to stabilise the galactic sector, through force of arms if necessary.

Fleet Building

The models in this Fleet Manual can be used in two different ways. They can be taken alongside models from the Terran Alliance, Aquan Prime or Sorylian Collective as part of an Alliance Fleet, or they can be fielded as a dedicated Kurak Support Fleet which will only contain models from within this Manual.

The rules for building Alliance Fleets so that these models can be used alongside the Terran Alliance, Aquan Prime or Sorylian Collective are given in their respective Fleet Manuals. Using these, with the Statistics Profiles presented here and the Fleet Building chapter of the rulebook you will be able to create a versatile and highly effective fighting force.

The following rules and Composition Tables apply to Kurak Support Fleets.

Kurak Support Fleets

Unlike Alliance Fleets, Kurak Support Fleets do not contain any models from the three major races, instead, they are comprised entirely of models from within this Fleet Manual.

As you will see when looking through the following Statistics Profiles, the models within this Manual are grouped into different factions; Hawker Industries, the Ryushi, the Tarakians, the Terquai, the Veydreth and the Xelocians. To construct a Kurak Support Fleet, you first need to select one of these to be your Core Faction.

Your Fleet's minimum required Squadrons from each Tier MUST be chosen from the models available to this Faction, and your Fleet Admiral must be placed on a Tier 1 model belonging to this Faction.

Apart from this, you may fill out the remainder of your Fleet using the models available either to your Core Faction, or the other factions within this Manual. The Fleet follows the normal Fleet Building rules and procedure as laid out in the Fleet Building section of the rulebook, with the Composition Tables found on the following page governing how many of each type of Squadron can be fielded, and which Tiers they fall into.

As with the standard and Alliance Fleets, which Composition Table you should use is determined by the Maximum Fleet Value (MFV) you have agreed with your opponent.

Allied Squadrons

Although a Kurak Support Fleet will often contain Squadrons from several different factions, a single Squadron can only contain models from ONE race or faction. For example, a Squadron could not be comprised of two Hawker Industries Cruisers and a Veydreth Heavy Cruiser.

The exception to this is where a Statistics Profile specifically lists models from another race or faction amongst its accompaniments. For example, a Hawker Industries Battleship can be accompanied by '0-3 Alliance of Kurak Escorts'. These may come from any race or faction within the Alliance of Kurak, including the Terran Alliance, Aquan Prime or Sorylian Collective, for the listed points cost. These are the only models from these major races allowed within a Kurak Support Fleet.

Fleet Statistics and Tactical Ability Cards

Kurak Support Fleets may choose their Tactical Ability Cards from the general or Alliance of Kurak lists.

Your Fleet Tactics Bonus is that of your Core Faction, however each Squadron has the Command Distance of its own Faction.

For example, a Kurak Support Fleet with Hawker Industries as its Core Faction will have a Fleet Tactics Bonus of 3 and the Hawker Industries Squadrons within the Fleet will have a Command Distance of 6". However, a Terquai Squadron joining the Fleet will keep the Terquai Command Distance of 7".

Patrol Fleets

If the agreed MFV is 800 Points or less, your Fleet is classed as a Patrol Fleet. You may select your Squadrons from the following list:

Between	Tier I Between I and 2 Squadrons, chosen from the following:							
Up to I	Battleship							
Up to 2	Carriers							
Up to I	Battlecruiser							
Up to I	Gunship Squadron							
Up to I	Heavy Cruiser Squadron							
Up to I	Assault Carrier							

Tier 2 Between I and 2 Squadrons, chosen from the following:					
Up to 2	Cruiser Squadrons				
Up to I	Destroyer Squadron				
Up to 2	Assault or Torpedo Cruiser Squadrons				

Tier 3						
Between I and 3 Squadrons, chosen from the following:						
Up to 2	Frigate Squadrons					
Up to 2	Corvette Squadrons					

Battle Fleets

If the agreed MFV is between 801 and 1200 Points, your Fleet is classed as a Battle Fleet. You may select your Squadrons from the following list:

Tier I Between I and 3 Squadrons, chosen from the following:						
Up to 2	Battleships					
Up to I	Battle Carrier					
Up to I	Battlecruiser Squadron					
Up to I	Dreadnought					
Up to 3	Carriers					
Up to 2	Assault Carriers					

Tier 2 Between I and 3 Squadrons, chosen from the following:					
Up to 3	Cruiser Squadrons				
Up to 2	Heavy Cruiser Squadrons				
Up to I	Gunship Squadron				
Up to I	Destroyer Squadron				
Up to 3	Assault or Torpedo Cruiser Squadrons				

Tier 3 Between 2 and 4 Squadrons, chosen from the following:					
Up to 3	Frigate Squadrons				
Up to 3	Corvette Squadrons				
Up to 3	Corvette Squadrons				

Grand Fleets

If the agreed MFV is between 1201 and 2000 Points, your Fleet is classed as a Grand Fleet. You may select your Squadrons from the following list:

Tier I Between 2 and 4 Squadrons, chosen from the following:					
Up to 3	Battleships				
Up to 4	Carriers				
Up to 2	Battlecruiser Squadrons				
Up to 2	Dreadnoughts				
Up to 2	Battle Carriers				
Up to 3	Assault Carriers				

Tier 2 Between 2 and 4 Squadrons, chosen from the following:						
Up to 4	Cruiser Squadrons					
Up to 3	Heavy Cruiser Squadrons					
Up to 2	Gunship Squadrons					
Up to 2	Destroyer Squadrons					
Up to 4	Assault or Torpedo Cruiser Squadrons					

Tier 3 Between 3 and 5 Squadrons, chosen from the following:					
Up to 5	Frigate Squadrons				
Up to 5	Corvette Squadrons				

Mighty Armadas

If the agreed MFV is in excess of 2000 Points the force is divided into separate Fleets, each with its own Admiral, TACs, *etc.* Each Fleet may also select a different Core Faction. A force of between 2001 and 2800 Points is formed into one Grand Fleet and one Patrol Fleet, while a force of between 2801 and 3200 Points is divided into one Grand Fleet and one Battle Fleet and so on.

Provided the minimum requirements for each Fleet can be met, you may divide your MFV between the Fleets as you see fit. For example, a 2300 Point force could contain a 1900 Point Grand Fleet and a 400 Point Patrol Fleet, or a 1500 Point Grand Fleet and an 800 Point Patrol Fleet.

Important Note: This document is intended to provide you with the various statistics needed to use our spaceship models with the Firestorm Armada 2.0 rules. This Fleet Manual is what we refer to as a *'living document'*, meaning that as new models are created their statistics will be added and the document will expand.

Additionally, should any errata be found with printed materials they will be reflected in this document. As such, you should always use the statistics found in this document as the default statistics when you are playing Firestorm Armada. Please refer back to this download on a regular basis to ensure that you are playing with the latest version of statistics.

BATTLESHIP Excelsior Class

Designation BATTLESHIP							
Name		E>	Excelsior				
Size class		La	rge Capit	al			
Squadr	on size	1					
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	AP	PD	MN
6	12	6"	8	7	5	6	0
Points Cost Shield Rating				Wings		Turn Limit	
E	70		2		0		<u>2</u> "
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"
Starboa	rd / Port			6	7	5	-
Fore (Fi	xed)			9	10	8	7
Turrets	(Any)			8	10	6	4
Cyberwarfare Weapons				10"	20"	30"	40"
Any				8	9	5	-
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"
Fore				7	7	8	8
MARs							
Weapon S	hielding						
Hardpo	-						Points
	to THREE fr	om the fol	owing:				
	de the Cybe						+20
0-2: +1" N	1v						+5
0-1:+1 HP							+10
0-1: Gain the Ops Centre MAR							+5
Upgrad	les						Points
Upgrade the Turrets to Nuclear Weapons							+15
Gain the Secured Bulkheads MAR							+5
Accom	panimen	t					Points
0-3 Allian	ce of Kurak	Escorts					Variable

Important Note: Weapons systems listed in red are not fitted to the vessel as standard, but may be taken by using a Hardpoint option.

HAWKER INDUSTRIES

Fleet Tactics Bonus	3
Command Distance	6"

CARRIER Regent Class

Designa	ition	с	ARRIER				
Name		R	egent				
Size class		Li	arge Capit	al			
Squadr	on size	I					
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	AP	PD	MN
5	9	6"	7	6	4	5	0
Points Cost Shield Rating				Wi	ings	Turn Limit	
13	30		I		8	2	<u>.</u> "
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"
Starboai	rd / Port			6	7	5	-
Turrets	(Any)			6	8	4	-
Cyberv	varfare W	/eapons		10"	20"	30"	40"
Any				8	9	5	-
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"
Fore				5	5	6	6
MARs							
Deck Crev	ws						
Hardpo	oints						Points
Select up	to TWO fro	om the follo	owing:				
0-1: Includ	le the Cybe	rwarfare V	/eapons				+20
0-1:+2" 0	Command D	istance		+10			
0-1:+1 H	Р			+10			+10
0-1: Gain	the Ops Ce	ntre MAR					+5
Upgrades							Points
Upgrade t	Upgrade the Turrets to Nuclear Weapons				+15		
Gain the \	Weapon Shie	elding MAR	L				+10
Accom	Accompaniment						Points
0-2 Reso	ute Class C	ruisers				+	+60 each
0-3 Allian	ce of Kurak	Escorts					Variable

CRUISER Resolute Class

Designation			CRUISER				
Name			Resolute				
Size class			Medium Capital				
Squadr	on size		2-3				
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	AP	PD	MN
4	7	8''	5	5	3	3	0
Points Cost Shield R			eld Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn Limit	
6	0		I	0		Ι"	
Primary Weapons			8"	16"	24"	32"	
Starboai	rd / Port			4	5	3	-
Turrets	(Any)			4	6	-	-
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"
Fore				4	4	5	5
MARs							
Protected Systems							
Upgrades							Points
Upgrade the Turrets to Nuclear Weapons							+5
Gain the Weapon Shielding MAR							+10

FRIGATE Endeavour Class

Designa	ation	FF	RIGATE				
Name		Er	ndeavour				
Size cla	SS	Sr	nall				
Squadre	on size	2-	4				
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN
4	6	10"	2	3	I	2	0
Points Cost Sł		Shield	Rating	Wings		Turn Limit	
3	5		0	0		0"	
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"
Starboar	rd / Port			4	5	3	-
Turrets	(Any)			I	2	-	-
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"
Fore				3	3	4	4
MARs							
Difficult T	arget, Scout						

ESCORT Stalwart Class

Designa	Designation		ES	ESCORT				
Name		Sta	Stalwart					
Size class			Sn	nall				
Squadre	on size		1-3	6				
DR	CR	2	lv	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN
4	5	8		2	3	0	3	0
Points	s Cost	Sł	Shield Rating		Wings		Turn Limit	
2	0		()	()	0"	
MARs								
Difficult T	arget							

BATTLE CARRIER Shautrai Class

Designa	ation						
Name		Sł	autrai				
Size cla	ISS	La	rge Capit	al			
Squadron size							
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN
7	10	6''	9	6	3	8	0
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit
19	95		2		9	2	<u>.</u> "
Kinetic	Weapon	s		12"	24"	36"	48"
Fore (Fi	xed)			8	10	5	2
Beam Weapons				10"	20"	30"	40"
Starboa	Starboard / Port				12	5	3
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"
Fore				7	7	7	7
MARs							
Bigger Bat	teries						
Hardpo	oints						Points
Select up	to TWO fro	om the follo	wing:				
0-1:+3 W	ing Capacity	/					+5
0-1:+2" N	1v			+5			
0-1:+1 Sh	nield			+15			
0-1:+2 PD							+5
Upgrad	les						Points
Gain the I	Point Defen	ce Barrage	MAR				+5
Give the I	Beam Weapo	ons the Spli	t Fire MAR				+5
Gain the	Deck Crews	MAR					+10
Accom	panimen	t					Points
0-2 Hoki	ta Class Cru	lisers					+60 each

RYUSHI FLEET STATISTICS							
Fleet Tactics Bonus	I						
Command Distance 8"							

CARRIER Onnisha Class

Designa	Designation CAR						
Name		0	nnisha				
Size cla	ISS	La	rge Capit	al			
Squadron size							
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN
6	9	6''	7	5	3	7	0
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ings	Turn Limit	
Ľ	20		I		6	2	<u>p</u> "
Kinetic	Weapon	s		12"	24"	36"	48"
Fore (Fi	xed)			6	8	3	-
Beam \	Neapons			10"	20"	30"	40"
Starboa	rd / Port			8	10	5	-
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"
Fore				6	6	6	6
MARs				1			
Bigger Bat	teries						
Hardpo							Points
	to TWO fro	om the follo	wing:				
0-1:+3 W	ing Capacity	Ý					+5
0-1:+2 C	rew						+5
0-1:+1 Sh	ield						+10
Upgrad	les						Points
Gain the	Deck Crew	s MAR					+10
Give the l	Beam Weap	ons the Spli	t Fire MAR				+5
Accom	panimen	t					Points
0-2 Hoki	ta Class Cru	lisers					+60 each

CRUISER Hokita Class

Designa	ition	CF	RUISER				
Name		Но	okita				
Size class		Me	edium Ca	pital			
Squadro	Squadron size 2-4						
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN
4	7	8''	4	4	2	4	0
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit
6	0		I	0		۱"	
Beam V	Veapons			10"	20"	30"	40"
Starboar	rd / Port			6	8	3	-
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"
Fore				4	4	4	4
MARs							
Bigger Bat	teries						
Upgrad	les						Points
Gain the I	Point Defen	ce Barrage I	MAR				+5

CORVETTE Akkarai Class

Designa	tion		С	ORVETTE	•			
Name Akkar				karai				
Size class Small				nall				
Squadr	on size		3-6	3-6				
DR	CR	M	lv	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN
3	4	13	3''	2	0	0	2	0
Points	s Cost	Sh	nield Rating		Wings		Turn Limit	
2	0		0		0		0"	
Beam \	Veapons				10"	20"	30"	40"
Fore					4	2	-	-
MARs	MARs							
Elusive Tar	get, Unmanı	ned						

BATTLESHIP Ganak and Sanarl Class

Designa	ation	BA	TTLESH	IP			
Name		Ga	anak, Sana	arl			
Size cla	SS	La	rge Capit	al			
Squadre	on size	I	1				
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN
6	10	6"	10	8	4	6	0
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit
19	90		3		4	2	<u>2</u> "
Gravita	tional W	eapons		8"	16"	24"	32"
Fore (Fi	xed)			8	9	8	6
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"
Starboar	rd / Port			11	14	9	6
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"
Starboar	rd / Port			8	8	8	8
Fore				8	8	8	8
MARs							
Protected	Systems						
Hardpo	oints						Points
Select up	to TWO fro	om the follo	wing:				
0-1:+1 CI	R						+10
0-1: +2 Wing Capacity							Free
0-1: Gain the Self Repair MAR							+15
Upgrades							Points
Give the T	Forpedoes th	ne High Ene	rgy MAR				+5
Accom	panimen	t					Points
0-3 Allian	ce of Kurak	Escorts					Variable

TARAKIAN FLEET STATISTICS							
Fleet Tactics Bonus	I						
Command Distance 7"							

CRUISER Rulak and Sulan Class

Designa	ation	CF	RUISER					
Name		Ru	lak, Sular					
			edium Ca	pitai				
Squadr	on size	2-4	1					
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN	
4	6	8''	5	4	2	3	0	
Point	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn Limit		
6	0		I	0		۱"		
Gravita	ational W	eapons		8"	16"	24"	32"	
Fore (Fi	xed)			5	6	5	4	
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Starboa	rd / Port			5	5	5	5	
Fore				5	5	5	5	
MARs								
-								
Upgrad	les						Points	
Gain the	Protected Sy	stems MAF	ι				+5	
Give the T	Forpedoes tl	ne High Ene	rgy MAR				+5	

FRIGATE Kurar and Tarl Class

Designa	tion	FR	IGATE				
Name		Ku	Kurar, Tarl				
Size cla	SS	Sn	nall				
Squadre	on size	2-5	5				
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN
3	5	10"	2	2	I	I	0
Points	s Cost	Shield	nield Rating Wings		ngs	Turn Limit	
3	0		I 0		0"		
Gravita	tional W	eapons		8"	16"	24"	32"
Fore (Fiz	ked)			3	4	3	2
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"
Starboard / Port				4	3	2	I
MARs	MARs						
Difficult T	arget						

DREADNOUGHT Resulka Class

Designa	ation	D	READNO	UGHT	.,			
Name		Re	sulka					
Size cla	ISS	La	rge Capit	al				
Squadr	Squadron size							
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	AP	PD	MN	
7	12	6''					6	
Point	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ings	Turn	Limit	
		Ginera				, and		
2	70		I		0	2		
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"	
Gun Rad	Gun Racks			15	18	16	5	
Beam Weapons				10"	20"	30"	40"	
Fore				11	13	5	-	
Torped	lo Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Any				8	8	8	8	
MARs								
Elite Crew	v, Launch Tub	oes, Reinford	ced (Port, St	arboard)				
Hardpo	oints		·	·			Points	
Select up	to THREE fr	om the foll	owing:					
0-1:+3 W	/ing Capacity	/					+5	
0-2: +1" N	٩v					+5		
0-1:+1 Sh	nield					+15		
0-1: Gain	the Second	Assault MA	R				+10	
Upgrad	des						Points	
Gain the	Special Force	es MAR					+5	
Give the Torpedo Weapons the Corrosive MAR +								
Give the	Primary Wea	apons the H	ligh Energy I	MAR			+5	
Accom	panimen	t					Points	
0-3 Allian	ice of Kurak	Escorts					Variable	

TERQUAI FLEET STATISTICS					
Fleet Tactics Bonus	2				
Command Distance	7"				

ASSAULT CARRIER Alkonost Class

Designation ASSAULT CARRIER								
Name Alkonost								
Size class Large Capita			al					
Squadron size								
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN	
7	9	7"	"7777			5	5	
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wings		Turn Limit		
Ľ	70				4	Ι"		
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"	
Gun Rad	cks			9	12	10	3	
Beam \	Neapons			10"	20"	30"	40"	
Fore				8	10	2	-	
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Any				7	7	7	7	
MARs								
Reinforce	d (Port, Starl	board), Sect	or Shielding					
Hardpoints Points								
Select up	to TWO fro	om the follo	wing:					
0-1: Gain	the Planetfa	ll (3) MAR, r	reduce Wing	g Capacity to	0 0		FREE	
0-1:+2W	ing Capacity	/					+5	
0-1:+2" Mv +5								
0-1: Gain the Second Assault MAR +							+10	
0-1:+1 Shield Rating +10								
Upgrades Points								
Gain the Special Forces MAR +5								
Give the Torpedo Weapons the Corrosive MAR +10								
Give the Primary Weapons the High Energy MAR +5								
Accompaniment Points								
0-3 Allian	ce of Kurak	Escorts					Variable	
0-I Akulk	0-1 Akulkan or Aural Assault Cruiser +65 points							

ASSAULT CRUISER Akulkan, Arual Class

Designa	ignation ASSAULT CRUISER							
Name			culkan, Ar					
Size class			Medium Capital					
Squadron size			2-3					
DR	CR	Mv HP		СР	AP	PD	MN	
5	6	9"	4	4	6	3	4	
Point	Points Cost Shield Rating			Wings		Turn Limit		
6	5		I	0		۱"		
Primary Weapons				8"	16"	24"	32"	
Gun Rad	cks			4	7	6	-	
Beam \	Neapons			10"	20"	30"	40"	
Fore				6	7	-	-	
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Gun Rad	cks			4	4	4	4	
MARs								
High Energy (Primary), Reinforced (Port, Starboard), Sector Shielding								
Hardpoints Points							Points	
Select up to ONE from the following:								
0-1: Gain the Launch Tubes MAR +5								
0-1: Gain the Second Assault MAR +10								
Upgrades Points								
Gain the Special Forces MAR								

TORPEDO CRUISER Makalu and Turale Class

Designation TOP			RPEDO	CRUISE				
Name			Makalu,Turale					
Size class			Me	edium Ca				
Squadron size			2-3					
DR	CR	M	v	HP	СР АР		PD	MN
5	6	8'	8" 4		3	3	3	0
Points Cost Shield Rating					Wings		Turn Limit	
6	0		l		0		I"	
Primary Weapons				8"	16"	24"	32"	
Gun Rad	:ks				4	8	7	2
Beam Weapons					10"	20"	30"	40"
Fore					5	6	-	-
Torpedo Weapons				12"	24"	36"	48"	
Gun Racks			7	7	7	7		
MARs								
Reinforced	l (Port, Starl	poard)						
Hardpoints								Points
Select up to ONE from the following:								
0-1: Gain the Sector Shielding MAR +5								+5
0-1: 2" Mv +5								
Upgrades Points								
Give the I	Give the Primary Weapons the High Energy MAR +5							
Give the Torpedoes the Corrosive MAR +1							+10	

FRIGATE Sular Class

Designa	tion	FR	IGATE					
Name			Sular					
Size class			Small					
Squadron size		2-4	4					
DR	CR	Mv	Mv HP		AP	PD	MN	
4	5	11" 2		2	2	I	0	
Points Cost Shield Ratir			Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn Limit		
25 0			0	0		0"		
Primary Weapons				8"	16"	24"	32"	
Gun Rad	:ks			3	5	I	-	
Torpedo Weapons				12"	24"	36"	48"	
Any				3	3	3	3	
MARs								
Difficult Target, Reinforced (Port, Starboard)								
Upgrades Points							Points	
Gain the Pack Hunters MAR							+5	

BATTLESHIP Predator Class

Designa	ition	В	ATTLESH	IIP				
Name		Р	redator					
Size cla	ss	La	arge Capit	al				
Squadro	on size	I						
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN	
6	11	7"	10	8	5	7	5	
Points	Points Cost Shield Rating			Wi	ngs	Turn	Turn Limit	
١٤	30		0		0	2	<u>.</u> "	
Beam V	Veapons			10"	20"	30"	40"	
Starboar	rd / Port			12	14	6	4	
Fore				8	9	7	6	
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Starboar	rd / Port			8	8	6	6	
Fore				8	8	6	6	
MARs								
Double Mi	ines,Vulnera	ble						
Hardpo	oints						Points	
Select up	to THREE fr	om the fol	lowing:					
0-2: +2 AF	b						+10	
0-2: +1" M	1v						+5	
0-1:+2 M	N						+10	
0-1: Remo	ove the Vulne	erable MAF	۱ <u> </u>				+15	
Upgrad	les						Points	
Gain the S	Second Assa	ult MAR					+10	
Give the B	Beam Weapo	ons the Hig	h Energy MA	AR .			+5	

VEYDRETH FLEET STATISTICS						
Fleet Tactics Bonus	2					
Command Distance	6"					

GUNSHIP Onslaught and Prowler Class

Designa	ation		GL	INSHIP					
Name			On	slaught,	Prowler				
Size cla	ISS		Me	dium Ca					
Squadro	on size		2-3						
DR	CR	Mv HP		СР	AP	PD	MN		
5	7	9" 4		4	4	3	4		
Points	s Cost	Shi	eld	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
7	5		0)	()	I"		
Beam Weapons					10"	20"	30"	40"	
Starboar	rd / Port				6	9	5	-	
Primar	y Weapo	ns			8"	16"	24"	32"	
Fore					5	7	4	-	
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore					5	5	4	4	
MARs									
Double Mi	ines,Vulnera	ble							
Hardpo	oints							Points	
Select up	to ONE of t	the follo	owing	ξ:					
0-1:-1" Tu	ırn Limit							+5	
0-1: Gain	the Ambush	(I) MA	R					+10	
Upgrad	les							Points	
Give the l	Beam Weapo	ons the	High	Energy MA	R			+5	

HEAVY CRUISER Carnivore Class

Designa	ation	н	EAVY CR	UISER				
Name		c	arnivore					
Size cla	ISS	м	ledium Ca	pital				
Squadr	on size	2	-3					
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN	
5	8	7"	6	5	4	5	0	
Point	Points Cost Shield Rating			Wi	ngs	Turn Limit		
8	5		0	0		۱"		
Beam \	Neapons			10"	20"	30"	40"	
Starboa	rd / Port			6	7	4	-	
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"	
Fore				6	7	5	3	
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore				7	7	5	5	
MARs								
-								
Upgrad	les						Points	
Gain the	Bigger Batte	ries MAR					+5	

ASSAULT CRUISER Stalker Class

Designa	ation	AS	SAULT	CRUISER				
Name		Sta	alker					
Size cla	ISS	Me	edium Ca	pital				
Squadr	on size	2-3	6					
DR	CR	Mv HP		СР	АР	PD	MN	
4	7	10"	4	5	6	3	4	
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
6	0	C)	()	I	1"	
Beam \	Neapons			10"	20"	30"	40"	
Starboai	rd / Port			6	7	4	-	
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"	
Fore				4	6	3	-	
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore				5	5	4	4	
MARs								
-								
Hardpo	oints						Points	
Select up	to ONE of 1	the following	g:					
0-1: Gain	the Launch T	Tubes MAR					+10	
0-1: Gain	the Ambush	(I) MAR					+10	
Upgrad	les						Points	
Gain the S	Second Assa	ult MAR					+10	

DESTROYER Hunter and Savage Class

Designa	ation	D	ESTROYE	R				
Name		Н	unter, Sav	age				
Size cla	ISS	M	edium Ca	pital				
Squadr	on size	2-3	3			-		
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN	
4	7	8''	4	4	3	3	0	
Points	Points Cost Shield Rating			Wi	ngs	Turn	urn Limit	
7	0		0	(D	Ι"		
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"	
Starboa	rd / Port			5	7	-	-	
Beam \	Neapons			10"	20"	30"	40''	
Fore				2	4	7	5	
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Any				5	5	4	4	
MARs								
Stealth Sys	stems							
Upgrad	les						Points	
			h Energy MA	AR.			+5	
Gain the /	Ambush (2)	MAR					+10	

CORVETTE Reaver Class

						<u> </u>		
Designa	tion	c	ORVETTE	1				
Name		Re	aver					
Size cla	SS	Sn	nall					
Squadro	on size	2-5						
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN	
3	4	12"	2	2	2	I	0	
Points	s Cost	Shield Rating		Wi	ngs	Turn Limit		
2	5		0	0		C)"	
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"	
Gun Rac	ks			4	4	-	-	
Fore (Fix	ked)			3	4	I	-	
MARs								
Elusive Tar	get							
Upgrad	les						Points	
Gain +3 №	1N						+5	

DREADNOUGHT Hulaka Class

Designa	ation	D	READNO	UGHT			
Name		н	ulaka		-		
Size cla	ISS	La	Large Capital				
Squadro	on size	1	1				
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN
7	11	6" 10		8	6	6	0
Points				Limit			
32	20		2		4	2	2"
Beam Weapons				10"	20"	30"	40"
Starboard / Port				12	16	6	-
Fore (Fix	xed)			14	18	11	8
Torped	o Weapo	ns	•	12"	24"	36"	48"
Fore				8	8	9	9
MARs							
Elite Crew	, Energy Tra	nsfer (Bean	n, 2), Impervi	ous, Reinfor	ced (Fore)		
Hardpo	oints						Points
Select up	to THREE fr	om the fol	owing:				
0-1:+1 Sh	ield Rating						+15
0-1:-1" Tu	ırn Limit						+10
0-2: +1" N	1v						+5
0-1: +4 W	ing Capacity	/					+5
Upgrad	les						Points
Give the I	Beam Weapo	ons the Co	rosive MAR				+15
Give the I	Beam Weapo	ons the Spli	t Fire MAR				+5
Accom	panimen	t					Points
0-3 Allian	ce of Kurak	Escorts					Variable

XELOCIAN FLEET STATISTICS						
Fleet Tactics Bonus	I					
Command Distance	6"					

BATTLESHIP Kindartu Class

Designa	tion		BA	TTLESH	IP				
Name			Ki	ndartu					
Size cla				rge Capit	ai				
Squadro	on size		I						
DR	CR	M	v	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN	
6	10	7	••	8	7	4	5	0	
Points	Points Cost Shield Rating			Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn Limit		
18	35		2	2		I	2		
Beam Weapons			10"	20"	30"	40"			
Starboard / Port				8	10	3	-		
Fore (Fixed)				11	15	8	5		
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore					7	7	8	8	
MARs									
Energy Tra	nsfer (Beam	, I), R	einfor	ced (Fore)					
Hardpo	oints							Points	
Select up	to TWO fro	om the	follo	wing:					
0-1:+1 Sh	ield Rating							+15	
0-1:-1" Tu	rn Limit							+10	
0-1:+2" №	1v							+10	
0-1:+3 W	ing Capacity	/						+5	
Upgrad	les							Points	
Give the E	Beam Weapo	ons th	e Cor	rosive MAR				+15	
Give the E	Beam Weapo	ons th	e Split	Fire MAR				+5	
Accom	panimen	t						Points	
0-3 Allian	ce of Kurak	Escor	ts					Variable	

CRUISER Hantari and Tindaku Class

Designa	tion	CF	RUISER					
Name		Ha	antari,Tin	Idaku				
Size cla	SS	Me	edium Ca	pital				
Squadro	on size	2-4	4					
DR	CR	Mv	Mv HP		АР	PD	MN	
4	6	9"	4	4	3	3	0	
Points	Points Cost Shield Rating			Wi	ngs	Turn Limit		
6	65 2			()	l"		
Beam V	Veapons			10"	20"	30"	40"	
Starboar	rd / Port			4	5	2	-	
Fore (Fi	(ad)			5	6	4	3	
	xeu)			2	6	4	3	
	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"	
	·	ns		-	-	•	-	
Torped	·	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Torped Fore MARs	o Weapo	_	ed Systems,	2" 4	24" 4	36"	48"	
Torped Fore MARs	o Weapo nsfer (Beam	_	ed Systems,	2" 4	24" 4	36"	48"	

FRIGATE Karn and Shaniri Class

Designa	tion		FR	IGATE				
Name			Karn, Shaniri					
Size cla	SS		Small					
Squadro	on size		2-5	;				
DR	CR	M	v	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN
3	5	12" 2		3	I	I	0	
Points	s Cost	Sh	ield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit
2	0				()	C	"
Beam V	Neapons				10"	20"	30"	40"
Starboar	rd / Port				2	3	2	-
Fore (Fi	xed)				3	4	2	-
MARs								
Difficult Ta	irget							

ESCORT Larshan Class

							,	
Designation			ESCORT					
Name			Larshan					
Size class			Small					
Squadro	on size		1-3					
DR	CR	Μv	HP		СР	АР	PD	MN
3	5	10"	10" 2			0	I	0
Points Cost Sh			ld Rating	ł	Wings		Turn Limit	
20			I		0		0"	
Beam Weapons					10"	20"	30"	40"
Fore (Fixed)					3	2	-	-
MARs								
Difficult Target, Reinforced (Fore)								
Hardpoints Points							Points	
Select up to ONE from the following:								
0-1:+1 PD Free						Free		
	0-1 Change Designation to Corvette, Mv to 13", Squadron Size to 3-6 and Gain the Energy Transfer (Beam, 1) MAR							

26

ZENIAN LEAGUE The Pirates' Charter



When Chairman Rufus Rense and the Dindrenzi high command began preparing for their war, they ran into a pressing issue. Despite its great might, the Federation military did not have the strength to take on the Terrans and their allies alone.

Rufus and his more pragmatic commanders immediately recognised the need for allies of their own. However, many of their peers, including the powerful Church of the Dramos Angels, were strongly opposed to treating with aliens on anything like equal terms. However, ultimately, the Dindrenzi Legislature's respect for the Rense name and Rufus' judgement overcame their objections.

Even so, Rufus himself had reservations about some of his potential helpers. Although wary of the Directorate and the Relthoza Empire, the Chairman and his advisors were confident that their core pact would hold together provided the spoils of war were divided amicably.

With the assistance of Ervan Bas of the Directorate, Rufus managed to weld together a workable coalition. If nothing else, both leaders felt that the three greatest Reach powers standing together would intimidate other dominions into cooperation!

The devious Kedorians were the first to join, ever looking for ways to increase their influence. The militaristic Illosians agreed to fight to hit out against their former home, the Aquan Sebrutan. Fierce Ba'Kash Clans, despite lacking an overall leader, flocked to the new coalition, anticipating great prosperity for their impoverished race.

The awesome Works Raptor, a power in its own right in the Directorate, contributed its deadly flotillas of warships and vicious new killing machines to what they saw as an immense live test. Finally, Dindrenzi trepidation was reduced with news that the alliance would be policed by the mighty Rense System Navy.

The new alliance was sealed by a top-secret conclave held on the Directorate's well-hidden capital planet Zenia. Unlike the Alliance of Kurak, the Zenian League is little more than a pirate's charter – in many cases, it has simply legitimised the rapacious activities that a number of its members had long pursued.

FIRESTORM FLEET MANUAL

DINDRENZI FEDERATION THE CHILDREN OF IGNATIUS



As described in the Fleet Building chapter of the rulebook, one of the first things you will need to do before beginning a game of Firestorm Armada is construct your Fleet.

To build a Dindrenzi Federation Fleet you will use the Fleet Building chapter in the rulebook in conjunction with the information presented here, specifically the Composition Tables below and the Statistics Profiles listed on the following pages.

Each possible size of Fleet (Patrol Fleet, Battle Fleet or Grand Fleet) as determined by Maximum Fleet Value (MFV) has its own Composition Table. This table describes how many Squadrons of each Designation of model can be taken in the Fleet, including any allied choices. For example, a Patrol Fleet can contain up to two Squadrons with the Cruiser Designation.

Patrol Fleets

If the agreed MFV is 800 Points or less, your Fleet is classed as a Patrol Fleet. You may select your Squadrons from the following list:

Tier I Between I and 2 Squadrons, chosen from the following:				
Up to I	Battleship			
Up to 2	Carriers			
Up to I	Gunship Squadron			
Up to I	Assault Carrier			
Up to I	Battlecruiser			
Up to I	Battle Station			

Tier 2					
Between I and 2 Squadrons, chosen from the following:					
Up to I	Escort Carrier Squadron				
Up to 2	Cruiser Squadrons				
Up to I	Destroyer Squadron				
Up to I	Assault or Torpedo Cruiser Squadron				
Up to I	Heavy Cruiser Squadron				
Up to I	Defence Platform Squadron				

Tier 3				
Between I and 3 Squadrons, chosen from the following:				
Up to 2	Frigate Squadrons			
Up to 2	Light Frigate Squadrons			
Up to 2	Corvette Squadrons			

Important Note: In a Patrol Fleet, the Battlecruiser's Squadron Size is reduced to 1.

Consult each model's Statistic Profile to find its Designation. You will notice that some of the Designations listed below cannot be found in the following Statistics pages. This is to accommodate both additional models that will follow in the future, and those available to Alliance Fleets as discussed on the next page.

The Composition Tables also divide the available Designations into Tiers. Each Tier has a minimum and a maximum limit, on top of the restrictions per designation. For example, in a Patrol Fleet you can field up to two Tier 1 Squadrons, chosen from up to 1 Battleship, up to 2 Carriers and so on.

Which Tier a Squadron falls into also affects how the Squadron influences your Battle Log, as described in the Victory Conditions chapter of the 2.0 core rulebook.

Battle Fleets

If the agreed MFV is between 801 and 1200 Points, your Fleet is classed as a Battle Fleet. You may select your Squadrons from the following list:

Tier I Between I and 3 Squadrons, chosen from the following:				
Up to 2	Battleships			
Up to 3	Carriers			
Up to I	Dreadnought			
Up to I	Battle Carrier			
Up to I	Assault Carrier			
Up to I	Battlecruiser Squadron			
Up to I	Battle Station			

Tier 2					
Between	Between I and 3 Squadrons, chosen from the following:				
Up to 2	Escort Carrier Squadrons				
Up to 3	Cruiser Squadrons				
Up to 2	Heavy Cruiser Squadrons				
Up to I	Destroyer Squadron				
Up to I	Assault or Torpedo Cruiser Squadron				
Up to I	Gunship Squadron				
Up to I	Defence Platform Squadron				

Tier 3					
Between 2 and 3 Squadrons, chosen from the following:					
Up to 3	Frigate Squadrons				
Up to 2	Light Frigate Squadrons				
Up to 2	Corvette Squadrons				

Grand Fleets

If the agreed MFV is between 1201 and 2000 Points, your Fleet is classed as a Grand Fleet. You may select your Squadrons from the following list:

Tier I Between 2 and 4 Squadrons, chosen from the following:				
Up to 3	Battleships			
Up to 4	Carriers			
Up to 2	Dreadnoughts			
Up to 2	Battle Carriers			
Up to 2	Assault Carriers			
Up to 2	Battlecruiser Squadrons			
Up to I	Leviathan			
Up to 2	Battle Stations			

Tier 2 Between 2 and 4 Squadrons, chosen from the following:				
Escort Carrier Squadrons				
Cruiser Squadrons				
Heavy Cruiser Squadrons				
Destroyer Squadrons				
Assault or Torpedo Cruiser Squadrons				
Gunship Squadrons				
Defence Platform Squadrons				

Tier 3 Between 3 and 5 Squadrons, chosen from the following:				
Up to 5	Frigate Squadrons			
Up to 3	Light Frigate Squadrons			
Up to 4	Corvette Squadrons			

Mighty Armadas

If the agreed MFV is in excess of 2000 Points the force is divided into separate Fleets, each with its own Admiral, TACs, *etc.* A force of between 2001 and 2800 Points is formed into one Grand Fleet and one Patrol Fleet, while a force of between 2801 and 3200 Points is divided into one Grand Fleet and one Battle Fleet and so on.

Provided the minimum requirements for each Fleet can be met, you may divide your MFV between the Fleets as you see fit. For example, a 2300 Point force could contain a 1900 Point Grand Fleet and a 400 Point Patrol Fleet, or a 1500 Point Grand Fleet and an 800 Point Patrol Fleet.

Alliance Fleets

In addition to selecting Squadrons of Dindrenzi Federation models, up to one quarter of your Fleet's Maximum Fleet Value (rounded down) may be chosen from other races and factions within the Zenian League, including vessels from the Directorate and Relthoza, and any of those found within the Zenian League Fleet Manual. This turns your Fleet into an 'Alliance Fleet'.

Your Fleet's minimum required Squadrons from each Tier MUST be from the Dindrenzi Federation, and your Fleet Admiral must be placed on a Tier 1 Dindrenzi Federation model.

Each Squadron uses the Command Distance of its race or faction and your Fleet's Fleet Tactics Bonus is the LOWEST from the races which make up your Fleet. Finally, an Alliance Fleet cannot take Tactical Ability Cards listed as 'Dindrenzi Federation Only'; only General or Zenian League cards may be used.

Otherwise, each Squadron is chosen as normal, using up the relevant Squadron selection for its Tier and paying the required Points Cost, with all Upgrades, Hard Points and accompaniments available for purchase.

Allied Squadrons

A single Squadron can only contain models from ONE race or faction. For example, a Squadron could not be comprised of two Dindrenzi Cruisers and a Directorate Heavy Cruiser.

The exception to this is where a Statistics Profile specifically lists models from another race or faction amongst its accompaniments. For example, a Dindrenzi Battleship can be accompanied by '0-3 Zenian League Escorts'. These may come from any race or faction within the Zenian League, for the listed points cost.

Important Note: Even if the only models selected from outside the Dindrenzi Federation are an Accompaniment to a Dindrenzi model, the Fleet is still considered an Alliance Fleet, and any associated penalties in Fleet Tactics Bonus and Tactical Ability Card selection apply.

Natural Alliance

Certain races and factions within the Firestorm Galaxy will work together more readily than others, their goals or origin making them Natural Allies.

Dindrenzi Federation Fleets are Natural Allies with the Rense System Navy. One quarter of your MFV in a Dindrenzi Federation Fleet may be chosen from Rense System Navy models, in addition to the one quarter allowed in an Alliance Fleet. This means a full half of a Dindrenzi Fleet could be comprised of Rense System Navy models.

Additionally, if a Dindrenzi Fleet contains only Dindrenzi Federation and Rense System Navy models, 'Dindrenzi Federation Only' TACs may be chosen. and used by all Squadrons in the Fleet.

DINDRENZI FEDERATION FLEET STATISTICS				
Fleet Tactics Bonus	3			
Command Distance	6"			

DREADNOUGHT Retribution Class

Designation DREADNOU								
Name		Re	Retribution				s 💧 🌽	
Size class		La	Large Capital					
Squadron size		I	<u> </u>			U		
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN	
7	13	7"	12	8	5	7	6	
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wings		Turn Limit		
29	90	()	()	3"		
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"	
Gun Rad	:k			8	11	6	4	
Kinetic	Weapon	S		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore (Fix	ked)			12	14	10	6	
Fore (Fi	ked)			12	14	10	6	
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore (Fi	Fore (Fixed)				7	7	7	
Fore (Fixed)				7	7	7	7	
MARs								
Ablative Pl	ating, Elite C	Crew, Imper	vious, Super	ior Design				
Hardpoints Points								
Select up	Select up to THREE from the following:							
0-1:+1" N	1v						+5	
0-1:-1" Tu	ırn Limit						+15	
	0-1:+3 Wing Capacity +5							
	ove the Abla						+15	
	0-1: Change both Torpedo Weapons to (Fore) +10							
	Upgrades Points							
	Upgrade the Primary Weapons to Scatter Weapons +5							
	Give the Gun Racks the Split Fire MAR +5 Give all Kinetic Weapons the High Energy MAR +5							
						+5		
Accompaniment Points						-		
	er or Retari		corts			-	+15 each	
0-3 Zenian League Escorts							Variable	

This document is intended to provide you with the various statistics needed to use our spaceship models with the Firestorm Armada 2.0 rules. This Fleet Manual is what we refer to as a *'living document'*, meaning that as new models are created their statistics will be added and the document will expand.

Additionally, should any errata be found with printed materials they will be reflected in this document. As such, you should always use the statistics found in this document as the default statistics when you are playing Firestorm Armada. Please refer back to this download on a regular basis to ensure that you are playing with the latest version of statistics.

BATTLESHIP Conqueror and Nausicaa Class

Designa	tion	BA	TTLESH	IP				
Name		Co	onqueror,	Nausicaa	L			
Size cla	ss	La	Large Capital				5	
Squadro	on size	I	I			9		
DR	CR	Mv	Iv HP CP AP			PD	MN	
6	12	7"	10	7	5	6	5	
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
18	30	()	()	3	;"	
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"	
Gun Rad	:k			6	10	4	-	
Kinetic	Weapon	s		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore (Fi	xed)			13	16	10	7	
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore (Fix	xed)			7	7	7	7	
MARs								
Ablative Pl	ating							
Hardpo	oints						Points	
Select up	to THREE fr	om the follo	owing:					
0-1:+1" M	1v						+5	
0-1:-1" Tu	ırn Limit						+10	
0-1:+2 M	N						+5	
0-1: Remo	ove the Abla	tive Plating I	MAR				+10	
0-1: Chang	ge the Torpe	edo Weapon	s to (Fore)				+10	
Upgrad	les					Points		
Gain the I	Double Mine			+10				
Upgrade the Primary Weapons to Scatter Weapons +5								
Give the 0	Gun Racks t	he Split Fire	MAR				+5	
Give the H	Kinetic Wea	oon the Hig	h Energy M	AR			+5	
Accompaniment Points								
0-3 Buckl	er or Retari	us Class Eso	corts			-	+15 each	
0-3 Zenia	in League Es	corts					Variable	

BATTLESHIP Praetorian Class

Designa	ition	BA	TTLESH					
Name		Pra	aetorian					
Size cla	SS	La	rge Capit	al	5			
Squadro	on size	I						
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN	
6	12	6''	10	6	8	6	0	
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ings	Turn	Limit	
20	00	()	:	2	2		
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"	
Gun Rad	:k			11	12	4	-	
Kinetic	Weapon	s		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore (Fi	ked)	_	_	12	14	10	8	
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore				6	6	6	6	
Fore				6	6	6	6	
MARs					<u> </u>			
Ablative P	ating, Elite (Crew, Reinfo	rced (Starb	oard/Port)				
Hardpo	oints			,			Points	
Select up	to THREE fr	rom the follo	owing:					
0-1: +2 AF	b						+5	
0-1:+3 W	ing Capacity	/					+5	
0-1: Gain	the Ops Ce	ntre MAR					+5	
0-1: Remo	ove the Abla	tive Plating I	MAR				+10	
0-1: Gain	the Launch	Tubes MAR					+5	
Upgrad	les						Points	
Gain the A	Assault Blitz	MAR					+10	
Gain the I	Deck Crews	MAR					+5	
Give the 0	Gun Racks t	he Split Fire	MAR				+5	
Give the I	Kinetic Wea	pon the Hig	h Energy M	AR			+5	
Accompaniment Points								
0-3 Buckl	er or Retari	ius Class Eso	corts			-	+15 each	
0-3 Zenia	n League Es	corts					Variable	

CARRIER Claymore and Falchion Class

Designa	ation	c	ARRIER					
Name		c	laymore, l	Falchion				
Size cla	ISS	L	arge Capit	tal 🐹				
Squadro	Squadron size					J K	"	
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	AP	PD	MN	
5	10	6''	8	6	3	5	4	
Points	s Cost	Shiel	d Rating	Wi	ings	Turn	Limit	
11	10		0		6	2	<u>.</u> "	
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"	
Gun Rad	:k			4	5	-	-	
Starboar	rd / Port			4	6	2	-	
Kinetic	Weapon	s		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore (Fix	xed)			5	6	5	4	
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore				6	6	6	6	
MARs								
Ablative Pl	lating							
Hardpo	oints						Points	
Select up	to ONE fro	m the follo	owing:					
0-1:+1" M	1v						+5	
0-1:+2W	ing Capacity	/					+5	
0-1:Remo	ove the Abla	tive Plating	MAR				+10	
Upgrad	les						Points	
Gain the I	Deck Crews	MAR					+10	
Accom	panimen	t			Points			
0-3 Buckl	er or Retari	ius Class E	scorts				+15 each	
0-2 Fury	or Secutor (Class Crui	sers			-	+60 each	
0-2 Gladi	us Class Gu	nships				-	+90 each	
0-3 Zenia	in League Es	corts					Variable	

BATTLE STATION Bastion Class

Designa	ation	BA	TTLE ST	ATION				
Name		Ba	stion					
Size cla	SS	La	rge Capit	al	0	5		
Squadron size								
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	AP	PD	MN	
7	13	l"/6"	10	8	5	7	0	
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
19	90	()	:	3	C)"	
Scatter	• Weapon	s		8"	16"	24"	32"	
Starboar	rd / Port			8	11	6	-	
Kinetic	Weapon	S		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore				7	14	10	6	
Aft				7	14	10	6	
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore				9	9	9	9	
Aft				9	9	9	9	
MARs								
Ablative Pl	lating, Mano	euvrable, Mi	nefields (3, 6	6 AD), No F	SD, Protecte	ed Systems		
Hardpo	oints						Points	
Select up to ONE from the following:								
0-1:+2 PD	C						Free	
0-1:+3 W	ing Capacity	/					+5	
	ove the Abla	tive Plating I	MAR				+15	
Upgrad	les						Points	
Gain the I	Deck Crews	MAR					+5	

Important Note: Installations, such as the Battle Station shown on this page, have two Movement values. The first is the distance that the Installation can move whilst under a player's control, just like any other model. The second is the distance that it will move during the End Phase of each Turn if the rules for Moving Terrain are being used. This movement is conducted in the same manner as other Terrain Movement.

BATTLECRUISER Cataphract Class

Designa	tion							
Name		Ca	taphract					
Size cla	SS	La	rge Capit	tal 🐹				
Squadro	on size	1-3	2			8	2	
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN	
5	10	8"	7	5	4	4	5	
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
13	30		0	(0	2	<u>2</u> "	
Primar	y Weapoi	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"	
Gun Rac	:k			4	7	3	-	
Kinetic	Weapon	S		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore (Fix	ked)			8	9	4	-	
Fore (Fix	ked)			8	9	4	-	
MARs								
Ablative Pl	ating, Secure	ed Bulkhead	ls					
Hardpo	oints						Points	
Select up	to ONE fro	m the follow	ving:					
0-1:+2" M	1v						+5	
0-1: -1"Tu	urn Limit						+10	
0-1:Remo	ve the Abla	tive Plating	MAR				+5	
Upgrades Points								
Gain the Double Mines MAR +5								
Give the Kinetic Weapons the High Energy MAR +5								
Accom	panimen	t					Points	
If this Squ	adron conta	ains only 1 i	nodel, it ma	y be accomp	panied by:			
0-2 Hamr	ner or Thra	ex Class Fri	gates				+30 each	

9

GUNSHIP Gladius and Spatha Class

Designa	ation		GUNSHIP				
Name		•	Gladius, Spa	atha			
Size cla	SS	I	1edium Ca	pital	5		
Squadr	on size		-3			No.	2
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN
5	9	7"	6	5	3	4	0
Points	s Cost	Shie	d Rating	Wi	ings	Turn	Limit
9	0		0	0		2"	
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"
Starboa	rd / Port			8	9	5	3
Kinetic	Weapon	s		12"	24"	36"	48"
Fore (Fiz	xed)			5	6	5	4
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"
Fore				5	5	5	5
MARs							
Ablative P	lating, Secur	ed Bulkhe	ads				
Upgrad	les						Points
Remove t	he Ablative	Plating M	AR				+5

DEFENCE PLATFORM Pilum Class

Designa	ation	0	DEFENCE	PLATFO				
Name		F	Pilum	N 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10				
Size class			mall					
Squadron size			-3			~	2	
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN	
4	8	0/6''	3	2	I	2	0	
Points	s Cost	Shiel	d Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn Limit		
3	5		0	(0	0"		
Kinetic	Weapon	s		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore (Fiz	xed)			4	6	3	-	
MARs								
Difficult Ta	irget, Manec	ouvrable, N	No FSD, Orbit					
Hardpoints Points							Points	
Select up to ONE from the following:								
0-1: Give	the Kinetic	Weapon t	he High Eneer	rgy MAR			+5	
0-1: Gain	the Secured	Bulkhead	ls MAR				Free	

HEAVY CRUISER Murmillo and Victory Class

Designa	ition							
Name			Μι	urmillo,V	ictory			
Size cla	SS		Me	edium Ca	pital		7	5
Squadron size 2-3			3			¥	2	
DR	CR	М	Mv HP		СР	AP	PD	MN
5	8	7		6	5	3	4	4
Points	s Cost	Sh	ield	Rating	Wi	ings	Turn	Limit
8	5		()		0	2	2"
Primar	y Weapoi	ns			8"	16"	24"	32"
Gun Rad					6	8	3	-
Kinetic	Weapon	s			12"	24"	36"	48"
Fore (Fi	ked)				7	8	6	5
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"
Fore (Fi	ked)				5	5	5	5
MARs								
Ablative Pl	ating							
Hardpo	oints							Points
Select up	to ONE fro	m the	follov	ving:				
0-1:Remo	ove the Abla	tive Pla	ating I	MAR				+5
0-1: Chan	ge the Torpe	edo We	eapon	s to (Fore)				+5
Upgrad	les							Points
Give the I	Kinetic Wea	pon th	e Hig	h Energy MA	٩R			+5
Gain the S	Secured Bull	kheads	MAR	k l				+5

CRUISER Fury and Secutor Class

Designation CRUISER							
Name		Fu	ıry, Secut	or			
Size cla	SS	м	edium Ca	pital	- Te	5	
Squadron size 2-3			3			J	2
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN
4	8	9"	4	4	3	3	4
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit
6	0		0	0		I	"
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"
Gun Rad	:k			4	6	2	-
Aft				2	-	-	-
Kinetic	Weapon	s		12"	24"	36"	48"
Fore (Fi	xed)			6	8	5	4
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"
Fore				4	4	4	4
MARs							
Ablative P	lating						
Upgrad	les						Points
Gain the S	Secured Bul	kheads MA	R				+5

DESTROYER Trident Class

Designa	ition		DE	STROYE	R			
Name			Trident					
Size cla	ss		Me	edium Ca	pital			
Squadro	on size		2-3	;			N. C.	2
DR	CR	M	v	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN
4	7	7		4	3	I	4	0
Points	s Cost	Sh	nield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit
5	5		()	()	I	"
Primar	y Weapo	ns			8"	16"	24"	32"
Gun Rac	:k				I	3	-	-
Kinetic	Weapon	s			12"	24"	36"	48"
Fore (Fi	xed)				5	6	7	5
MARs								
Ablative Pl	ating, Mano	euvrat	ole, Ste	ealth System	ıs			
Hardpo	oints							Points
Select up to ONE from the following:								
0-1: Gain the Scout MAR								+5
0-1: Replace the Stealth Systems MAR with the Hidder						Ciller MAR		+5
Upgrad	les							Points
Give the	Kinetic Wea	oon th	ne Hig	h Energy M	AR			+5

CORVETTE Sgian Class

Designa	ation	С	CORVETTE				
Name		Sg	jian				
Size cla	SS	Sn	nall			C	5
Squadron size			4			J	
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN
3	6	14"	2	2	I	I	0
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit
2	0		0	()	0	"
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"
Gun Rack				5	3	2	-
MARs							
Difficult Ta	ırget, Pack ⊢	lunters					

ESCORT Buckler and Retarius Class

Designa	tion						
Name Buckler, Reta							
Size cla	ss	s	mall			Ĩ	5
Squadro	on size	I	-3			~	
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN
3	5	10"	2	2	I	I	0
Points	s Cost	Shiel	d Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit
ļ	5		0	(D	0	"
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"
Gun Rack				3	4	-	-
MARs							
Difficult Ta	irget						

FRIGATE Hammer and Thraex Class

Designation FRIGATE							
Name			ammer, T	hraex			
Size cla	SS	Sn	nall			C	5
Squadro	on size	2-3	3			~	
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN
3	6	11"	2	3	I	2	0
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wings		Turn Limit	
3	0		0	0		Ι"	
Kinetic	Weapon	s		12"	24"	36"	48"
Fore (Fi	ked)			4	6	3	-
Torpedo Weapons			12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore			4	4	4	4	
MARs							
Difficult Ta	Difficult Target						

ESCORT CARRIER Decurion Class

Designation			ESCORT CARRIER					
Name		De	curion			\		
Size cla	ISS	M	edium Ca	pital		0		
Squadr	on size	2-3	3			<u> </u>	2	
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN	
5	8	8''	5	4	2	3	3	
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wings		Turn Limit		
4	5		0	:	2		<u>.</u> "	
Scatter	• Weapon	s		8"	16"	24"	32"	
Starboai	rd / Port			3	4	I	-	
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore (Fi	xed)			5	5	5	5	
MARs								
Ablative P	lating, Reinfo	orced (Starb	oard / Port)	, Quick Lau	nch (Fore) *			
Hardpoints							Points	
Select up to ONE from the following:								
0-1: Remove the Ablative Plating MAR							Free	
0-1: Change the Torpedo Weapons to (Fore)							+5	
Upgrades Point					Points			
Gain the S	Secured Bull	kheads MAF	۲				+5	

LIGHT FRIGATE Pugio

 \ast SRS launched with this MAR may only be placed within the Fore Arc of the parent model.

Designa	ation	LI	LIGHT FRIGATE					
Name		Pu	gio					
Size cla	ISS	Sn	nall			- Te	5	
Squadr	on size	2-3	5					
DR	CR	Mv	Mv HP		АР	PD	MN	
4	5	10"	2	2	I	2	0	
Points	Points Cost Sł		nield Rating Wings		ngs	Turn Limit		
2	.0	()	0		0"		
Scatter	• Weapon	s		8"	16"	24"	32"	
Fore (Fi	xed)			5	6	3	-	
MARs								
Difficult Target								
Upgrad	les						Points	
Gain the	Scout MAR						+5	

CRUISER Velites Class

Accompaniment Rules:

The following rules are currently being tested by our Firestorm Focus Group, but we would very much like our player community to try out the following Accompaniment Rules for the ships on Pages 14 & 15:

- Add Accompaniment option to a Praetorian Battleship: 0-1 Decurion Escort Carrier
- Add Accompaniment option to a Nausicaa Battleship: 0-1 Decurion Escort Carrier
- Add Accompaniment to a Legion Assault carrier: 0-1 Decurion Escort Carrier
- Add Accompaniment to the Claymore & Falchion Carriers: 0-2 Decurion, 0-2 Velites Cruiser

Designa	ation	С	CRUISER					
Name		Ve	Velites				\	
Size cla	ISS	M	edium Ca	pital		0	5	
Squadre	on size	2-3	3			<u> </u>	2	
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN	
4	8	9"	4	3	2	2	0	
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wings		Turn Limit		
5	5		0	0		2"		
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"	
Gunrack	c			5	7	2	-	
Fore (Fi	xed)			4	2	-	-	
Kinetic	Weapon	S		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore (Fixed)			6	8	5	4		
MARs								
Ablative Pl	lating							
Hardpoints							Points	
Select up to ONE from the following:								
0-1:+2" Mv							+5	
0-1: Change the Primary Weapons to Scatter We				Weapons			+5	
Upgrades Point						Points		
Gain the S	Secured Bull	cheads MA	२				+5	

STAT GUIDE

Mixed Cruiser Squadrons

Up to one Cruiser in a Cruiser Squadron may instead be a Heavy Cruiser or an Escort Carrier, for the Points Cost listed in the relevant Statistics profile. Up to one Light Cruiser in a Light Cruiser Squadron may instead be a Standard Cruiser, Gunship or an Escort Carrier, again for the relevant Points Cost. In all cases, the minimum Squadron requirements must still be filled with standard Cruisers or Light Cruisers, and the Squadron cannot contain more models than its maximum Squadron Size.



ASSAULT CARRIER Legion Class

Designa	Designation ASSAULT CARRIER *						
Name		L	egion	N 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10			
Size cla	ss	L	arge Capit	al			
Squadro	on size	I				¥	2
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	AP	PD	MN
6	11	8''	8" 9 6 7		6	0	
Points	s Cost	Shiel	d Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit
17	70		0		7	2	
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"
Gun Rac	:k			11	13	3	-
Kinetic	Weapon	S		12"	24"	36"	48"
Fore (Fix	xed)			8	9	4	-
Fore (Fix	xed)			8	9	4	-
MARs							
Ablative Pl	ating, Durat	ole, Planet	all (6)				
Hardpo	oints						Points
Select up	to THREE fr	om the fo	llowing:				
0-1:+3 AF	, Remove th	e Planetfa	II MAR				+10
0-1: Gain	the Launch	Tubes MA	ર				+10
0-1: Remo	ove the Abla	tive Platin	g and Durable	MARs			+10
0-1: Gain	the Second	Assault M	AR				+10
0-2: +1 Planetfall MAR, -3 Wing Capacity				Free			Free
Upgrades Points					Points		
Gain the Secured Bulkheads MAR +					+5		
Gain the Assault Blitz MAR + I					+10		
Gain the Deck Crews MAR +10					+10		
Accompaniment Points						Points	
0-3 Buckl	er or Retari	ius Class I	scorts			-	+15 each
0-3 Zenia	n League Es	corts					Variable

 \ast The Legion takes up TWO Tier 1 Slots in a Fleet Tier List at Patrol Fleet Level.

ASSAULT CRUISER Castra Class

Designation			SSAULT				
Name		C	Castra	\			
Size cla	SS	L	arge Capit	al		0	5
Squadro	on size	I	-2			<u> </u>	2
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	AP	PD	MN
5	10	8''	6	4	5	5	0
Points	s Cost	Shiel	d Rating	Wings		Turn Limit	
7	0		0	0		2"	
Primar	y Weapoi	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"
Gun Rac	:k			6	7	-	-
MARs							
Ablative Pl	ating, Durab	ole, Planet	fall (4), Protec	ted Systems			
Hardpo	oints						Points
Select up	to ONE fro	m the foll	owing:				
0-1: Remo	ove the Abla	tive Platin	g and Durable	MARs			Free
0-1: Gain 1	the Second	Assault M	AR, Remove t	he Planetfall	MAR		Free
0-1:+1 Planetfall MAR, -3 AP							Free
Upgrades Points						Points	
Gain the Assault Blitz MAR +5							+5
Accom	panimen	t					Points
0-3 Buckler or Retarius Class Escorts +15 each							

FRIGATE Scuta Class

Designation			FRIGATE					
Name		Sc	Scuta				\	
Size cla	SS	Sn	nall			0	5	
Squadro	on size	2-3	2-3				2	
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN	
4	6	12"	3	2	I	3	0	
Points Cost		Shield	Rating	Wings		Turn Limit		
2	5		0	()	I	"	
MARs								
Difficult Ta	irget, Durab	le, Planetfall	(1)					
Hardpoints Poin						Points		
Select up to ONE from the following:								
0-1: Change Designation to Escort, remove the Planetfall MAR Free								
0-1:+1 PE	2						+5	

FLEET MANUAL

DIRECTORATE SCOURGE OF THE OUTER REACH



As described in the Fleet Building chapter of the rulebook, one of the first things you will need to do before beginning a game of Firestorm Armada is construct your Fleet.

To build a Directorate Fleet, you will use the Fleet Building chapter in the rulebook in conjunction with the information presented here, specifically the Composition Tables below and the Statistics Profiles listed on the following pages.

Each possible size of Fleet (Patrol Fleet, Battle Fleet or Grand Fleet) as determined by Maximum Fleet Value (MFV) has its own Composition Table. This table describes how many Squadrons of each Designation of model can be taken in the Fleet, including any allied choices. For example, a Patrol Fleet can contain up to two Squadrons with the Cruiser Designation. Consult each model's Statistic Profile to find its Designation. You will notice that some of the Designations listed below cannot be found in the following Statistics pages. This is to accommodate both additional models that will follow in the future, and those available to Alliance Fleets as discussed on the next page.

The Composition Tables also divide the available Designations into Tiers. Each Tier has a minimum and a maximum limit, on top of the restrictions per designation. For example, in a Patrol Fleet you can field up to two Tier 1 Squadrons, chosen from up to 1 Battleship, up to 2 Carriers and so on.

Which Tier a Squadron falls into also affects how the Squadron influences your Battle Log, as described in the Victory Conditions chapter of the rulebook.

Patrol Fleets

If the agreed MFV is 800 Points or less, your Fleet is classed as a Patrol Fleet. You may select your Squadrons from the following list:

Tier I Between I and 2 Squadrons, chosen from the following:					
Up to I	Battleship				
Up to 2	Carriers				
Up to I	Assault Carrier				
Up to I	Heavy Cruiser				
Up to I	Battlecruiser				
Up to I	Battle Station				

	Tier 2
Between	I and 2 Squadrons, chosen from the following:
Up to I	Escort Carrier Squadron
Up to 2	Cruiser Squadrons
Up to 2	Light Cruiser Squadrons
Up to I	Destroyer Squadron
Up to I	R&D Cruiser Squadron
Up to I	Assault or Torpedo Cruiser Squadron
Up to I	Gunship Squadron
Up to I	Defence Platform Squadron

Tier 3 Between I and 3 Squadrons, chosen from the following:					
Up to 3	Frigate Squadrons				
Up to 2	Light Frigate Squadrons				
Up to 2	Drone Squadrons				
Up to 2	Corvette Squadrons				

Important Note: In a Patrol Fleet, the Battlecruiser's Squadron Size is reduced to 1.

Battle Fleets

If the agreed MFV is between 801 and 1200 Points, your Fleet is classed as a Battle Fleet. You may select your Squadrons from the following list:

Between	Tier I Between I and 3 Squadrons, chosen from the following:				
Up to 2	Battleships				
Up to 3	Carriers				
Up to I	Dreadnought				
Up to I	Battle Carrier				
Up to 2	Assault Carriers				
Up to I	Battlecruiser Squadron				
Up to I	Battle Station				

	Tier 2					
Between	I and 3 Squadrons, chosen from the following:					
Up to 2	Escort Carrier Squadrons					
Up to 3	Cruiser Squadrons					
Up to 3	Light Cruiser Squadrons					
Up to I	Heavy Cruiser Squadron					
Up to 2	Destroyer Squadrons					
Up to 2	Assault or Torpedo Cruiser Squadrons					
Up to I	Gunship Squadron					
Up to I	R&D Cruiser Squadron					
Up to I	Defence Platform Squadron					

Tier 3 Between 2 and 4 Squadrons, chosen from the following:						
Up to 3	Frigate Squadrons					
Up to 2	Light Frigate Squadrons					
Up to 2	Drone Squadrons					
Up to 2	Corvette Squadrons					

Grand Fleets

If the agreed MFV is between 1201 and 2000 Points, your Fleet is classed as a Grand Fleet. You may select your Squadrons from the following list:

Tier I Between 2 and 4 Squadrons, chosen from the following:						
Up to 3	Battleships					
Up to 4	Carriers					
Up to 2	Dreadnoughts					
Up to 2	Battle Carriers					
Up to 3	Assault Carriers					
Up to 2	Battlecruiser Squadrons					
Up to I	Leviathan					
Up to 2	Battle Stations					

Tier 2 Between 2 and 4 Squadrons, chosen from the following:							
Up to 3	Escort Carrier Squadrons						
Up to 4	Cruiser Squadrons						
Up to 4	Light Cruiser Squadrons						
Up to 2	Heavy Cruiser Squadrons						
Up to 3	Destroyer Squadrons						
Up to 3	Assault or Torpedo Cruiser Squadrons						
Up to 2	Gunship Squadrons						
Up to 2	R&D Cruiser Squadrons						
Up to 2	Defence Platform Squadrons						

Tier 3 Between 3 and 5 Squadrons, chosen from the following:						
Up to 4	Frigate Squadrons					
Up to 3	Light Frigate Squadrons					
Up to 4	Drone Squadrons					
Up to 3	Corvette Squadrons					
•	•					

Mighty Armadas

If the agreed MFV is in excess of 2000 Points the force is divided into separate Fleets, each with its own Admiral, TACs, *etc.* A force of between 2001 and 2800 Points is formed into one Grand Fleet and one Patrol Fleet, while a force of between 2801 and 3200 Points is divided into one Grand Fleet and one Battle Fleet and so on.

Provided the minimum requirements for each Fleet can be met, you may divide your MFV between the Fleets as you see fit. For example, a 2300 Point force could contain a 1900 Point Grand Fleet and a 400 Point Patrol Fleet, or a 1500 Point Grand Fleet and an 800 Point Patrol Fleet.

Alliance Fleets

In addition to selecting Squadrons of Directorate models, up to one quarter of your Fleet's Maximum Fleet Value (rounded down) may be chosen from other races and factions within the Zenian League, including vessels from the Dindrenzi Federation and Relthoza, and any of those found within the Zenian League Fleet Manual. This turns your Fleet into an 'Alliance Fleet'.

Your Fleet's minimum required Squadrons from each Tier MUST be from the Directorate, and your Fleet Admiral must be placed on a Tier 1 Directorate model.

Each Squadron uses the Command Distance of its race or faction and your Fleet's Fleet Tactics Bonus is the LOWEST from the races which make up your Fleet. Finally, an Alliance Fleet cannot take Tactical Ability Cards listed as 'Directorate Only'; only General or Zenian League cards may be used.

Otherwise, each Squadron is chosen as normal, using up the relevant Squadron selection for its Tier and paying the required Points Cost, with all Upgrades, Hard Points and accompaniments available for purchase.

Allied Squadrons

A single Squadron can only contain models from ONE race or faction. For example, a Squadron could not be comprised of two Dindrenzi Cruisers and a Directorate Heavy Cruiser.

The exception to this is where a Statistics Profile specifically lists models from another race or faction amongst its accompaniments. For example, a Directorate Battleship can be accompanied by '0-3 Zenian League Escorts'. These may come from any race or faction within the Zenian League, for the listed points cost.

Important Note: Even if the only models selected from outside the Directorate are an Accompaniment to a Directorate model, the Fleet is still considered an Alliance Fleet, and any associated penalties in Fleet Tactics Bonus and Tactical Ability Card selection apply.

Natural Alliance

Certain races and factions within the Firestorm Galaxy will work together more readily than others, their goals or origin making them Natural Allies.

Directorate Fleets are Natural Allies with Works Raptor. One quarter of your MFV in a Directorate Fleet may be chosen from Works Raptor models, in addition to the one quarter allowed in an Alliance Fleet. This means a full half of a Directorate Fleet could be comprised of Works Raptor models.

Additionally, if a Directorate Fleet contains only Directorate and Works Raptor models, 'Directorate Only' TACs may be chosen and used by all Squadrons in the Fleet.

DIRECTORATE FLEET STATISTICS						
Fleet Tactics Bonus	I					
Command Distance 6"						

DREADNOUGHT Persecution Class

Designa	ition		DREADNOUGHT					5		
Name		Persecution								
Size class			Large Capital							
Squadron size				1				V		
DR CR Mv HP					СР	AP	PD	MN		
6	13	6" 11			7	8	7	8		
Points	Points Cost Shield Rating					Wings		Turn Limit		
28	30			I	(0	2"			
Beam V	Veapons				10"	20"	30"	40"		
Turrets	(Any)				12	14	6	3		
Primar	y Weapoi	ns			8"	16"	24"	32"		
Starboar	rd / Port				8	12	6	-		
Starboard / 1012 0 12 0 Fore (Fixed) 8 12 6								-		
MARs										
	Imporviour	Roin	force	d (Eara) Sur	orior Dosia	'n				
Elite Crew, Impervious, Reinforced (Fore), Superior Design Hardpoints Points										
	to THREE fr	om th	e foll	owing:				1 011123		
0-1:+1 Sh		0		e				+15		
0-2: +1" N								+5		
0-1:-1" Tu	ırn Limit							+10		
0-1: +2 AF)							+10		
0-1: Give	the Turrets t	he Spl	lit Fire	e MAR				Free		
Upgrad	les							Points		
Give all B	eam Weapoi	ns the	Bioha	azard Ammo	MAR			+10		
Give Prim	Give Primary Weapons the Decimator Warheads MAR +10									
Gain the Special Forces MAR +10								+10		
Gain the Second Assault MAR +10								+10		
Accompaniment Points								Points		
0-3 Punis	her or Supp	ressio	n Cla	ss Escorts			-	+15 each		
0-3 Zenian League Escorts Variable								Variable		

This document is intended to provide you with the various statistics needed to use our spaceship models with the Firestorm Armada 2.0 rules. This Fleet Manual is what we refer to as a *'living document'*, meaning that as new models are created their statistics will be added and the document will expand.

Additionally, should any errata be found with printed materials they will be reflected in this document. As such, you should always use the statistics found in this document as the default statistics when you are playing Firestorm Armada. Please refer back to this download on a regular basis to ensure that you are playing with the latest version of statistics.

BATTLESHIP Eliminator and Judgement Class

Designation			BATTLESH	liP				
Name			Eliminator,					
Size class			Large Capi	tal				
Squadron size			1		\mathbf{V}			
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	AP	PD	MN	
6	11	6''	8	6	6	5	7	
Points	s Cost	Shie	eld Rating	Wings		Turn Limit		
16	60		1		1	2"		
Beam \	Neapons			10"	20''	30"	40"	
Turrets	(Any)			12	14	6	3	
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"	
Fore (Fiz	xed)			8	9	6	2	
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Starboai	rd / Port			6	6	6	6	
MARs								
Countermeasures, Reinforced (Fore), Superior Design								
Hardpoints Points								
Select up to THREE from the following:								
0-1:+1 Shield +15								
0-2: +1" N	1v						+5	
0-1:-1"Tu	ırn Limit						+10	
0-1: +2 AF	•			+10				
0-1:+2W	ing Capacity	/					+5	
0-1: Give	the Turrets 1	the Split	Fire MAR				Free	
Upgrad	Upgrades Points							
Give all B	Give all Beam Weapons the Biohazard Ammo MAR +10							
Give all Torpedoes the Biohazard Ammo MAR OR Corrosive MAR +10								
Gain the Special Forces MAR							+10	
Accompaniment Point							Points	
0-3 Punis	her or Supp	ression	Class Escorts				+15 each	
0-3 Zenian League Escorts Varia								

BATTLESHIP Anarchist Class

Designation			DREADNOUGHT						
Name		Anarchist							
Size class		Large Capital							
Squadron size			I					\vee	
DR				V HP CP AP			PD	MN	
6		7		9	6	8	5	7	
Points	s Cost	Sł	ield	Rating	Wi	Wings Turn Limit			
19	90			2	:	3	2	2"	
Beam V	Veapons				10"	20"	30"	40"	
Starboar	rd / Port				П	13	8	4	
Cyberv	varfare W	/eapo	ons		10"	20"	30"	40"	
Turret					10	11	9	5	
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"	
Starboard / Port 8							8	8	
MARs									
Elite Crew	, Reinforced	l (Fore	e), Sup	erior Desig	า				
Hardpo	oints							Points	
Select up to THREE from the following:									
0-1: +2 W	ing Capacity	/						+5	
0-1: +2 AF	? Gain the S	pecial	Force	s MAR				+15	
0-1: +2 AF	? Gain the S	econd	Assau	ult MAR				+15	
0-1: Gain	the Stealth S	Systen	ns MA	R and reduc	e Shields to			FREE	
0-1: Gain	the Dirty Se	ecrets	MAR					+10	
0-1:+1" N	1v							+5	
Upgrad	Upgrades Points								
Give Torp	edo Weapoi	ns the	Bioha	izard Ammo	MAR OR C	Corrosive M	AR	+10	
Give Bear	Give Beam Weapons the Biohazard Ammo MAR +10								
Accompaniment Points								Points	
0-3 Punisher or Suppression Class Escorts +15 eac								+15 each	
0-2 Liquidator Class Frigates +20 eac								+20 each	
0-3 Zenian League Escorts Variable								Variable	

CARRIER Dominance and Overseer Class

Designa	ition	C/	RRIER							
Name		Do	minance	, Oversee	er					
Size cla	ss	La	rge Capit	al		4	H			
Squadro	on size	1				1	/			
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	AP	PD	MN			
5	9	6"	7	5	5	5	0			
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit			
			8							
12	25	Cloakir	ng Field	é	5	2				
Beam V	Neapons			10"	20"	30"	40"			
Fore				6	7	5	2			
Starboar	rd / Port			6	8	4	2			
	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"			
Starboar				5	5	5	5			
				3	3	3	3			
MARs										
Counterm	easures, Rei	nforced (Fo	re)							
Hardpo	oints						Points			
Select up	to TWO fro	om the follo	wing:							
0-1:+1" M	1v						+5			
0-1:+2 AF)				+10					
0-1:+2W	ing Capacity	/					+5			
0-1:+2" C	Command D	istance					+10			
0-1: Chang	ge Beam (Fo	ore) to a Cy	berwarfare ^v	Neapon			Free			
Upgrad	les						Points			
Give all B	eam Weapo	ns the Bioha	zard Ammo	MAR			+10			
Give all Torpedoes the Decimator Warheads MAR +10										
Accom	Accompaniment Points									
0-3 Punis	0-3 Punisher or Suppression Class Escorts +15 each									
0-2 Abrax	0-2 Abraxas, Executioner or Vanquisher Class Cruisers +55 each									
0-2 Torm	entor Class	R&D Cruise	ers			H	⊦60 each			
0-3 Zenia	in League Es	corts					Variable			

BATTLE STATION Firewall Class

Designa	ation	В	ATTLE ST	TATION				
Name		Fi	rewall					
Size cla	iss	La	arge Capit	al		4	P ²	
Squadr	on size	I				V		
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN	
7	11	2"/6"	10	7	6	7	0	
Point	Points Cost Shield Rating			Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
190 Cloaking Field			ing Field		0	C)''	
Beam	Neapons			10"	20"	30"	40"	
Turrets	(Any)			5	10	9	6	
Turrets	(Any)			5	10	9	6	
Cyberv	warfare W	/eapons		10"	20"	30"	40"	
Turrets	(Any)			10	9	8	5	
Turrets	(Any)			10	9	8	5	
MARs								
Counterm	neasures, Lau	ınch Tubes,	Manoeuvrab	le, No FSD				
Hardpo	oints						Points	
Select up	to TWO fro	om the follo	owing:					
0-1:+2 PI	D						Free	
0-2: +3 V	/ing Capacity	/					+5	
0-1:+3 A	P						+5	
0-1:Add a	a second Cy	berwarfare	Turret				+20	
Upgrad	les						Points	
Give all B	eam Weapo	ns the Bioh	azard Ammc	MAR			+5	
Gain the	Special Forc	es MAR					+5	

Important Note: Weapons systems listed in red are not fitted to the vessel as standard, but may be taken by using a Hardpoint option.

Important Note: Installations, such as the Battle Station shown on this page, have two Movement values. The first is the distance that the Installation can move whilst under a player's control, just like any other model. The second is the distance that it will move during the End Phase of each Turn if the rules for Moving Terrain are being used. This movement is conducted in the same manner as other Terrain Movement.

DEFENCE PLATFORM Neutralizer Class

Designa	ition		DE	FENCE	PLATFO	RM		5	
Name			Ne	utralizer					
Size cla	ss		Small						
Squadro	on size		2-4				1	V	
DR	CR	M۱	,	HP	PD	MN			
4	7	0/6		2		2	I	0	
Points	s Cost	Shi	eld	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
I5 I					()	Ι"		
Beam V	Veapons				10"	20"	30"	40"	
Turrets					6	5	-	-	
MARs									
No FSD, St	tealth Syster	ns, Unn	nann	ed, Orbit					
Hardpo	oints							Points	
Select up	to ONE fro	m the f	ollow	ving:					
0-1: Replace the Stealth Systems MAR with the Hidden Killer MAR +5									
0-1: Replace the Beam Weapons with Cyberwarfare Weapons Free									
Upgrad	les							Points	
Give all B	eam Weapoi	ns the E	Bioha	zard Ammo	MAR			+5	

BATTLECRUISER Deterrent Class

Designa	ation	В		UISER			5	
Name		D	eterrent					
Size cla	.ss	La	rge Capit	al				
Squadre	on size	1-)	2		V			
DR	CR	Mv	1v HP CP AP				MN	
5	8	9"	6	4	4	5	0	
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
1	15		2	()	2		
Beam V	Neapons			10"	20"	30"	40"	
Turrets	(Any)			5	11	9	6	
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Starboar	rd / Port			9	9	9	9	
MARs								
Reinforced	l (Fore), Sup	erior Desig	'n					
Hardpo	oints						Points	
Select up	to ONE fro	m the follo	wing:					
0-1: Give	all Torpedoe	s the Bioha	zard Ammo	MAR			+5	
0-1: Give	all Torpedoe	s the Corre	osive MAR				+10	
0-1: Give	all Torpedoe	s the Decir	nator Warhe	eads MAR			+10	
Upgrad	les						Points	
EITHER Give all Beam Weapons the Biohazard Ammo MAR +10								
OR Give all Beam Weapons the Precision Strike MAR +5								
Accompaniment Points								
		,	model, it ma	y be accom	panied by:			
0-2 Enfor	cer or Liqui	dator Class	Frigates			-	+25 each	

R&D CRUISER Tormentor Class

Designa	ition		R8		SER			
Name			То	rmentor				
Size cla	ss		Me	edium Ca	pital			
Squadro	on size		2-3	;			1	V
DR	CR	M	v	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN
4	7	8		5	4	2	5	0
Points	s Cost	Sh	ield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit
60 0					()	I"	
Cyberw	varfare W	/eapo	ons		10"	20"	30"	40"
Fore					6	7	5	2
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"
Starboar	rd / Port				5	5	5	5
MARs								
Stealth Sys	tems							
Hardpo	oints							Points
Select up	to ONE fro	m the	follov	ving:				
0-1: Gain	the Counter	rmeasu	ures N	1AR				+5
0-I: +2 AP +10								
Upgrad	les							Points
Give all To	prpedoes the	e Deci	imato	r Warheads	MAR			+10

GUNSHIP Annihilation Class

Designa	tion		GL	JNSHIP				
Name			An	nihilatio	ı			
Size cla	ss		Me	edium Ca	4			
Squadro	on size		2					V
DR	CR	M	v	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN
5	7	10)''	5	4	4	4	5
Points Cost Shield Rating					Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit
80 I					()	I	"
Primar	y Weapo	ns			8"	16"	24"	36"
Fore (Fi	xed)				8	12	6	-
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"
Starboar	rd / Port				6	6	6	6
MARs								
Reinforced	l (Fore), De	cimato	r Wai	rheads (Prin	nary)			
Hardpo	oints							Points
Select up	to ONE fro	m the	follov	ving:				
0-1:+1 Sh	ield Rating							+10
0-1:+2 M	n						+5	
Upgrades Points								
Give the I	Primary Wea	apons t	the Bi	ohazard Am	imo MAR			+5
Give the T	Forepedoes	the De	ecima	tor Warhead	MAR			+5

R&D CRUISER Turmoil Class

Designa	ation		R8		SER			-	
Name			Tu	rmoil					
Size cla	ss		Me	edium Ca	pital				
Squadr	on size		2	2				V	
DR	CR	M	v	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN	
5	7	9	"	5	5	2	5	0	
Points	s Cost	Sh	ield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
80 I					()	Ι"		
Gravity	v Weapon	s			8"	16"	24"	32"	
Fore					8	7	5	2	
Beam V	Neapons				10"	20"	30"	40"	
Gunrack	c				8	9	3	-	
MARs									
Reinforced	d (Fore), Co	mpres	sor Be	eam					
Hardpo	oints							Points	
Select up	to ONE fro	m the	follov	ving:					
0-1: Give the Gravity Weapons the High Energy MAR. Gain Combustable +5 Cargo MAR								+5	
0-1: Chan	0-1: Change Beam Weapons (Gunrack) to a Cyberwarfare Weapon FREE								
Upgrad	les							Points	
Give the I	Beam Weapo	ons th	e Bioh	azard Amm	o MAR			+5	

New MAR: Compressor Beam

A Gravity Weapon with the Compressor Beam MAR cannot use its weapons to execute a Control Usage Attack in the same manner as normal Gravitational Weaponry.

HEAVY CRUISER Justice and Subjugator Class

Designa	ation		HE	AVY CR	UISER				
Name			Jus	tice, Sub					
Size cla	ISS		Me	edium Ca	pital		4	7	
Squadr	on size		2-3	}		V			
DR	CR	Mv	,	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN	
5	7	9"		6	4	5	5	0	
Points	Points Cost Shield Rating					ngs	Turn Limit		
8	0	Clo	bakir	ng Field	()	I	"	
Beam \	Neapons				10"	20"	30"	40"	
Gun Rad	cks				8	9	3	-	
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"	
Starboai	rd / Port				5	5	5	5	
MARs									
Reinforced (Fore), Special Forces									
Upgrades Points									
Give Bear	n Weapons	the Bioł	hazar	rd Ammo M	AR			+5	

CRUISER Abraxas, Executioner and Vanquisher Class

Designa	ition		CF	UISER					
Name			Ab	raxas, Exec					
Size cla	ss		Me	edium Ca	pital				
Squadro	on size		2-3	;		1	V		
DR	DR CR Mv HP				СР	АР	PD	MN	
4	7	9	"	4	3	4	3	0	
Points	s Cost	Sł	nield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn Limit		
55 0					()	Ι"		
Beam V	Veapons				10"	20"	30"	40"	
Turrets	(Any)				8	8	5	3	
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"	
Starboar	rd / Port				4	4	4	4	
MARs									
Reinforced	l (Fore)								
Upgrad	les							Points	
Give all Beam Weapons the Biohazard Ammo MAR								+5	
Gain the S	Special Force	es MA	R					+5	

DESTROYER Nemesis Class

Designa	ation		DESTROYE	R				
Name			Nemesis					
Size cla	.ss	1	Medium Ca	pital		4		
Squadr	on size	:	2		V			
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN	
4	7	9"	4	3	I	4	4	
Points	s Cost	Shie	ld Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn Limit		
7	5	Cloa	king Field	()	c)''	
Beam \	Neapons			10"	20"	30"	40"	
Turrets	(Any)			5	6	9	2	
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Starboa	rd / Port			4	4	4	4	
MARs								
Reinforced (Fore), Stealth Systems								
Upgrades Points								
Give Bear	n Weapons	the Preci	sion Strike MA	R			+5	

FRIGATE Enforcer and Liquidator Class

Designa	ation		FR	IGATE				
Name			En	forcer, Li				
Size cla	ISS		Sm	nall				
Squadr	on size		2-4	ļ		/		
DR	CR	M	v	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN
3	5	10)''	2	2	I	I	0
Points	s Cost	Sh	nield Rating Wings			Turn Limit		
2	0		0 0			0"		
Beam \	Neapons				10"	20"	30"	40"
Turrets	(Any)				4	5	3	-
MARs								
Difficult Target, Reinforced (Fore)								
Upgrades Points								
Give all B	eam Weapo	ns the	Bioha	zard Ammo	MAR			+5

DRONE Hostility Class

Designa	tion		DF	RONE						
Name			Ho	Hostility						
Size cla	ss		Sn	nall						
Squadro	on size		2-4	1)	V				
DR	CR	M	v	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN		
4	4 6 6" 2					0	I	0		
Points	Cost	Sh	ield Rating		Wi	ngs	Turn Limit			
2	5		0		0		0"			
Cyberv	varfare W	/eapo	ons		10"	20"	30"	40"		
Fore					6	5	5	5		
MARs										
Assault Ro	bot Torped	oes, D	ifficul	t Target, Unr	nanned					

ESCORT Punisher and Suppression Class

Designa	tion		ESCORT					
Name			Punisher, Suppression					
Size cla	ss		Small					
Squadre	on size		1-3					V
DR	CR	Mv	н	IP	СР	АР	PD	MN
3	5	9"	9" 2		0	0	3	0
Points	s Cost	Shie	hield Rating		Wings		Turn Limit	
I	5		0		0		0"	
MARs	MARs							
Difficult Target, Unmanned								
Upgrades Points								
Gain +2 A	ssault Point	s						+5

ESCORT CARRIER Ascendency Class

Designation			ESCORT C				
Name			Ascendency				
Size cla	SS		Medium Ca	pital		4	
Squadro	on size		2-3				V
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	AP	PD	MN
4	7	9"	5	3	2	2	0
Points	s Cost	Shie	eld Rating	Wings		Turn Limit	
4	5	Clo	aking field	2		I"	
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"
Starboar	rd / Port			4	4	4	4
MARs							
Reinforced	l (Fore)						
Hardpo	oints						Points
Select up	to ONE fro	m the fo	llowing:				
0-1: Gain	the Deck C	rews MA	AR *				+5
0-1:+1 PD							Free
Upgrades Points						Points	
EITHER Give the Torpedo weapons the Biohazard Ammo MAR +5						+5	
OR Give the Torpedo weapons the Decimator Warheads MAR +5							
Gain the 0	Countermea	asures M	AR				+5

LIGHT FRIGATE Impact Class

*The Deck Crews MAR applies to the squadron, not the individual Model

Designa	ation	L	IGHT FRI				
Name		I.	npact				
Size cla	SS	s	mall			4	
Squadr	on size	3	-6		/		
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN
3	5	14"	2	0	I	I	0
Point	Points Cost Sł		d Rating	Wings		Turn Limit	
2	0		0	0		0"	
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"
Fore (Fi	xed)			4	3	-	-
MARs							
Reinforced (Fore), Elusive Target, Unmanned							
Upgrades Point						Points	
Gain the	Scout MAR						+5
Upgrade 1	the Primary	Weapons	to a Cyberwa	irfare Weapo	on		Free

CRUISER Champion Class

Accompaniment Rules:

The following rules are currently being tested by our Firestorm Focus Group, but we would very much like our player community to try out the following Accompaniment Rules for the ships on Pages 18 & 19:

- Add Accompaniment option to an Anarchist Battleship: 0-2 Impact Light Frigates.
- Add Accompaniment option to the Eliminator & Judgement Battleships: 0-2 Impact Light Frigates, 0-1 Ascendancy Escort Carriers.
- Add Accompaniment option to the Dominance & Overseer Carriers: 0-2 Ascendancy Escort Carriers.
- Add Accompaniment option to an Integration Assault Carrier: 0-2 Champion Criusers.

New MAR: Compressor Beam

A Gravity Weapon with the Compressor Beam MAR cannot use its weapons to execute a Control Usage Attack in the same manner as normal Gravitational Weaponry.

Designation			CRUISER				
Name			Champion				
Size cla	ISS	I	Medium Ca	pital			
Squadro	on size	:	2-3				V
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN
4	7	9"	4	2	2	3	0
Points	s Cost	Shie	ld Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit
5	0		I	(0	I	"
Beam \	Neapons			10"	20"	30"	40"
Fore (Fin	xed)			8	8	5	3
Cyberv	varfare W	/eapon	5	10"	20"	30"	40"
Fore				6	7	5	2
Gravity	v Weapon	s		8"	16"	24"	32"
Fore (Fiz	xed)			6	5	3	-
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"
Starboar	rd / Port			5	5	5	5
MARs							
Reinforced	d (Fore)						
Hardpo	oints						Points
Select up t	to ONE from	n the foll	owing:				
0-1:Take t	the Beam W	eapons					Free
0-1:Take the Cyberwarfare Weapons							+5
0-1:Take the Gravity Weapons, which have the Compressor Beam MAR +						+10	
Upgrades Pc						Points	
			iohazard Amm		1.1.1		+5
-	ne Torpedo \ obot Torped	•	to Cyberwarfa	are vveapon:	s, which have	e the	Free

Mixed Cruiser Squadrons

Up to one Cruiser in a Cruiser Squadron may instead be a Heavy Cruiser or an Escort Carrier, for the Points Cost listed in the relevant Statistics profile. Up to one Light Cruiser in a Light Cruiser Squadron may instead be a Standard Cruiser, Gunship or an Escort Carrier, again for the relevant Points Cost. In all cases, the minimum Squadron requirements must still be filled with standard Cruisers or Light Cruisers, and the Squadron cannot contain more models than its maximum Squadron Size.



ASSAULT CARRIER Integration Class

Designation			SSAULT					
Name		Ir	tegration					
Size cla	ss	L	arge Capit	al		4		
Squadr	on size	I				V		
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN	
5	9	9"	7	4	4	6	0	
Points	s Cost	Shield	l Rating	Wi	Wings		Limit	
12	20		2		3	2	<u>p</u> "	
Beam \	Neapons			10"	20"	30"	40"	
Turrets	(Any)			9	10	3	-	
MARs								
Durable, R	einforced (F	ore), Plane	etfall (5)					
Hardpo	oints						Points	
Select up	to TWO fro	om the foll	owing:					
0-1:+1 Sh	ield, Remov	e Durable	MAR				+10	
0-1: +6 AF	, Remove Pl	anetfall M/	AR				+10	
0-1:+3 W	ing Capacity	/					+5	
0-1:+1 Pl;	anetfall MAF	RValue, - I	Shield Rating				Free	
Upgrades Points						Points		
Give Beam Weapons the Biohazard Ammo MAR +5					+5			
Gain the Special Forces MAR +10					+10			
Gain the Second Assault MAR +10						+10		
Accom	panimen	t					Points	
0-2 Liquid	lator Class	Frigates					+20 each	

ASSAULT CRUISER Appropriation Class

Designation			ASSAULT CRUISER						
Name			Ар	propriati	ion				
Size cla	.ss		Me	dium Ca	pital				
Squadr	on size		2-3				1	V	
DR	CR	Mv	,	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN	
5	8	9"		5	4	3	5	0	
Points	s Cost	Shie	eld I	Rating	Wings		Turn Limit		
5	5		I		0		Ι"		
Beam V	Veapons				10"	20"	30"	40"	
Turrets	(Any)				5	6	3	-	
MARs									
Durable, R	einforced (F	Fore), Pl	anetf	all (3)					
Hardpo	oints							Points	
Select up	to ONE fro	m the fo	ollow	ing:					
0-1:+1 Sh	ield							+5	
0-1:+1 HP, Remove the Durable MAR							+10		
0-1:+2 AP, Remove the Planetfall MAR							+5		
Upgrades								Points	
Give Bear	n Weapons 1	the Bioł	hazar	d Ammo M	AR			+5	
Gain the S	Special Force	es MAR						+5	

FRIGATE

Designation			RIGATE				
Name		1	nduction				
Size cla	ss	s	mall			4	
Squadr	on size	3	-4				V
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	AP	PD	MN
4	6	10"	2	0	2	2	0
Points Cost		Shiel	d Rating	Wings		Turn Limit	
I	5		0	0		0"	
MARs							
Difficult Ta	rget, Durab	le, Reinfor	ced (Fore), Pl	anetfall (1), l	Jnmanned		
Hardpoints Poi						Points	
Select up to ONE from the following:							
0-1: Gain the Bigger Batteries MAR, Remove Planetfall MAR +						+5	
Upgrad	les						Points
+I PD							+5

FLEET MANUAL



THE CONTRACTOR OF THE DEEP RIFTS



As described in the Fleet Building chapter of the rulebook, one of the first things you will need to do before beginning a game of Firestorm Armada is construct your Fleet.

To build a Relthoza Fleet, you will use the Fleet Building chapter in the rulebook in conjunction with the information presented here, specifically the Composition Tables below and the Statistics Profiles listed on the following pages.

Each possible size of Fleet (Patrol Fleet, Battle Fleet or Grand Fleet) as determined by Maximum Fleet Value (MFV) has its own Composition Table. This table describes how many Squadrons of each Designation of model can be taken in the Fleet, including any allied choices. For example, a Patrol Fleet can contain up to two Squadrons with the Cruiser Designation. Consult each model's Statistic Profile to find its Designation. You will notice that some of the Designations listed below cannot be found in the following Statistics pages. This is to accommodate both additional models that will follow in the future, and those available to Alliance Fleets as discussed on the next page.

The Composition Tables also divide the available Designations into Tiers. Each Tier has a minimum and a maximum limit, on top of the restrictions per designation. For example, in a Patrol Fleet you can field up to two Tier 1 Squadrons, chosen from up to 1 Battleship, up to 2 Carriers and so on.

Which Tier a Squadron falls into also affects how the Squadron influences your Battle Log, as described in the Victory Conditions chapter of the rulebook.

Patrol Fleets

If the agreed MFV is 800 Points or less, your Fleet is classed as a Patrol Fleet. You may select your Squadrons from the following list:

Tier I Between I and 2 Squadrons, chosen from the following:						
Up to I	Battleship					
Up to 2	Carriers					
Up to I	Assault Carrier					
Up to I	Heavy Cruiser Squadron					
Up to I	Battlecruiser					
Up to I	Battle Station					

Tier 2							
Between	Between I and 2 Squadrons, chosen from the following:						
Up to 2	Cruiser Squadrons						
Up to I	Destroyer Squadron						
Up to I	Shunt Cruiser Squadron						
Up to I	Assault or Torpedo Cruiser Squadron						
Up to I	Gunship Squadron						
Up to I	Defence Platform Squadron						

Tier 3 Between I and 3 Squadrons, chosen from the following:						
Up to I	Light Cruiser Squadron					
Up to 3	Frigate Squadrons					
Up to 2	Light Frigates Squadrons					
Up to 2	Corvette Squadrons					

Important Note: In a Patrol Fleet, the Battlecruiser's Squadron Size is reduced to 1.

Battle Fleets

If the agreed MFV is between 801 and 1200 Points, your Fleet is classed as a Battle Fleet. You may select your Squadrons from the following list:

Between	Tier I Between I and 3 Squadrons, chosen from the following:					
Up to 2	Battleships					
Up to 3	Carriers					
Up to I	Dreadnought					
Up to I	Battle Carrier					
Up to 2	Assault Carriers					
Up to I	Battlecruiser Squadron					
Up to I	Battle Station					

Between	Tier 2 Between I and 3 Squadrons, chosen from the following:						
Up to 3	Cruiser Squadrons						
Up to 2	Heavy Cruiser Squadrons						
Up to 2	Destroyer Squadrons						
Up to I	Assault or Torpedo Cruiser Squadron						
Up to I	Gunship Squadron						
Up to I	Shunt Cruiser Squadron						
Up to I	Defence Platform Squadron						

Tier 3 Between 2 and 4 Squadrons, chosen from the following:								
Up to 2	Light Cruiser Squadrons							
Up to 4	Frigate Squadrons							
Up to 2	Light Frigates Squadrons							
Up to 2	Corvette Squadrons							

Grand Fleets

If the agreed MFV is between 1201 and 2000 Points, your Fleet is classed as a Grand Fleet. You may select your Squadrons from the following list:

Tier I Between 2 and 4 Squadrons, chosen from the following:									
Up to 3	Battleships								
Up to 4	Carriers								
Up to 2	Dreadnoughts								
Up to 2	Battle Carriers								
Up to 3	Assault Carriers								
Up to 2	Battlecruiser Squadrons								
Up to I	Leviathan								
Up to 2	Battle Stations								

Tier 2 Between 2 and 4 Squadrons, chosen from the following:									
Up to 4	Cruiser Squadrons								
Up to 3	Heavy Cruiser Squadrons								
Up to 3	Destroyer Squadrons								
Up to 2	Assault or Torpedo Cruiser Squadrons								
Up to 2	Gunship Squadrons								
Up to 2	Shunt Cruiser Squadrons								
Up to 2	Defence Platform Squadrons								

Tier 3 Between 3 and 6 Squadrons, chosen from the following:								
Up to 2	Light Cruiser Squadrons							
Up to 6	Frigate Squadrons							
Up to 2	Light Frigates Squadrons							
Up to 3	Corvette Squadrons							
Up to 2 Up to 6 Up to 2	Light Cruiser Squadrons Frigate Squadrons Light Frigates Squadrons							

Mighty Armadas

If the agreed MFV is in excess of 2000 Points the force is divided into separate Fleets, each with its own Admiral, TACs, *etc.* A force of between 2001 and 2800 Points is formed into one Grand Fleet and one Patrol Fleet, while a force of between 2801 and 3200 Points is divided into one Grand Fleet and one Battle Fleet and so on.

Provided the minimum requirements for each Fleet can be met, you may divide your MFV between the Fleets as you see fit. For example, a 2300 Point force could contain a 1900 Point Grand Fleet and a 400 Point Patrol Fleet, or a 1500 Point Grand Fleet and an 800 Point Patrol Fleet.

Alliance Fleets

In addition to selecting Squadrons of Relthoza models, up to one quarter of your Fleet's Maximum Fleet Value (rounded down) may be chosen from other races and factions within the Zenian League, including vessels from the Directorate and Dindrenzi Federation, and any of those found within the Zenian League Fleet Manual. This turns your Fleet into an 'Alliance Fleet'.

Your Fleet's minimum required Squadrons from each Tier MUST be from the Relthoza, and your Fleet Admiral must be placed on a Tier 1 Relthoza model.

Each Squadron uses the Command Distance of its race or faction and your Fleet's Fleet Tactics Bonus is the LOWEST from the races which make up your Fleet. Finally, an Alliance Fleet cannot take Tactical Ability Cards listed as 'Relthoza Only'; only General or Zenian League cards may be used.

Otherwise, each Squadron is chosen as normal, using up the relevant Squadron selection for its Tier and paying the required Points Cost, with all Upgrades, Hard Points and accompaniments available for purchase.

Allied Squadrons

A single Squadron can only contain models from ONE race or faction. For example, a Squadron could not be comprised of two Relthoza Cruisers and a Directorate Heavy Cruiser.

The exception to this is where a Statistics Profile specifically lists models from another race or faction amongst its accompaniments. For example, a Relthoza Battleship can be accompanied by '0-3 Zenian League Escorts'. These may come from any race or faction within the Zenian League, for the listed points cost.

Important Note: Even if the only models selected from outside the Relthoza are an Accompaniment to a Relthoza model, the Fleet is still considered an Alliance Fleet, and any associated penalties in Fleet Tactics Bonus and Tactical Ability Card selection apply.

Natural Alliance

Certain races and factions within the Firestorm Galaxy will work together more readily than others, their goals or origin making them Natural Allies.

Relthoza Fleets are Natural Allies with the Ba'Kash. One quarter of your MFV in a Relthoza Fleet may be chosen from Ba'Kash models, in addition to the one quarter allowed in an Alliance Fleet. This means a full half of a Relhoza Fleet could be comprised of Ba'Kash models.

Additionally, if a Relthoza Fleet contains only Relthoza and Ba'Kash models, 'Relthoza Only' TACs may be chosen and used by all Squadrons in the Fleet and used by all Squadrons in the Fleet.

THE RELTHOZA FLEET STATISTICS					
Fleet Tactics Bonus	2				
Command Distance	8"				

DREADNOUGHT Apex Class

Designa	ition	DI	DREADNOUGHT					
Name			bex	Patter				
Size cla	La	rge Capit	al		X 👀 X-			
Squadro	on size						SC	
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN	
7		6''	11	9	7	8	0	
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
27	70	Cloaki	ng Field		3	2		
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"	
Starboar	rd / Port			10	12	7	4	
Fore (Fix	ked)			15	18	9	6	
Aft				5	8	4	2	
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore				9	9	10	10	
MARs								
Bigger Bat	teries, Elite	Crew, Impe	rvious, Self F	lepair, Syste	ms Networl	<		
Hardpo	oints						Points	
Select up	to THREE fr	om the foll	owing:					
0-1: +3 AF	b						+10	
0-1:+3W	ing Capacity	/					+5	
0-1:+2" C	Command D	istance		+5				
0-1: Gain	the Stealth Systems MAR +15				+15			
0-1:-1" Tu	ırn Limit	+5						
Upgrad	les						Points	
Gain the F	Point Defen	ce Barrage I	MAR				+5	
Gain the I	Manoeuvrab	le MAR					+5	
EITHER Give all Primary Weapons the Biohazard Ammo MAR								
OR Give a	all Primary V	Veapons th	e Corrosive	MAR			+15	
Accom	panimen	t					Points	
0-3 Stinge	er or Wolf C	Class Escort	s			-	+15 each	
0-3 Zenia	n League Es	corts					Variable	

This document is intended to provide you with the various statistics needed to use our spaceship models with the Firestorm Armada 2.0 rules. This Fleet Manual is what we refer to as a *'living document'*, meaning that as new models are created their statistics will be added and the document will expand.

Additionally, should any errata be found with printed materials they will be reflected in this document. As such, you should always use the statistics found in this document as the default statistics when you are playing Firestorm Armada. Please refer back to this download on a regular basis to ensure that you are playing with the latest version of statistics.

BATTLESHIP Brood and Nexus Class

Designation			BA	TTLESH	IIP	-		
Name		Br	Brood, Nexus					
Size cla	ss		La	rge Capit	al			
Squadro	on size		I					
DR	CR	M	v	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN
6	10	6		9	8	6	5	0
Points	Cost	Sh	ield	Rating	Wi	ings	Turn	Limit
17	70	C	oakir	ng Field	:	3	2	2"
Primar	y Weapoi	ns			8"	16"	24"	32"
Starboar	rd / Port				12	15	8	4
Fore (Fix	ked)				5	7	3	-
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"
Fore					7	7	8	8
MARs								
Self Repair	; Systems N	etwor	k					
Hardpo	oints							Points
Select up	to THREE fr	om th	e folle	owing:				
0-2: +2 AP)							+5
0-1:+2 PD)							+5
0-1:+2" C	Command D	istanc	е		+5			
0-1: Gain t	the Stealth S	System	is MA	R				+15
0-1:+3W	ing Capacity	,						+5
Upgrad	les							Points
EITHER G	live all Prim	ary W	eapon	s the Bioha	zard Ammo	MAR		+10
OR Give a	all Primary V	Veapo	ns the	e Corrosive	MAR			+15
Accompaniment								Points
0-3 Stinge	er or Wolf C	lass E	scort	5				+15 each
0-2 Dron	e or Widow	Class	Friga	tes				+20 each
0-3 Zenia	n League Es	corts						Variable

CARRIER Hive and Theridion Class

Designation				ARRIER					
Name			Hi	ve,Theric	A AND A				
Size class			La	rge Capit					
Squadro	on size		I						
DR	CR	М	v	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN	
5	8	7		7	6	4	6	0	
Points	Cost	Sh	ield	Rating	Wi	ings	Turn	Limit	
12	25	CI	oakii	ng Field	-	8	2	<u>p</u> "	
Primar	y Weapo	ns			8"	16"	24"	32"	
Starboar	rd / Port				6	9	5	-	
Fore					4	7	1	-	
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore					6	6	7	7	
MARs									
Systems N	etwork								
Hardpo	oints							Points	
Select up	to TWO fro	m the	follo	wing:					
0-1: +2 AF)							+5	
0-2: +1" C	Command D	istance	е					+5	
0-1: Gain	the Shunt M	nt Matrix (4) MAR +20							
0-1: Gain	the Stealth Systems MAR +10								
Upgrad	les	les Points							
Gain the S	Self Repair N	1AR			+10				
Give all Primary Weapons the Corrosive MA					ર			+10	
Accompaniment								Points	
0-3 Stinger or Wolf Class Escorts								+15 each	
0-2 Bane	Class Shunt	Cruis	ers					+55 each	
0-2 Assas	sin, Gila or S	Swarm	Clas	s Cruisers				+60 each	
0-3 Zenia	n League Es	corts						Variable	

BATTLECRUISER Raptor Class

Designa	ition	В	ATTLECR	UISER				
Name			ptor			H and t		
Size cla	ss	La	rge Capit	al				
Squadro	on size	1-1	2			PA		
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN	
5	9	9''	6	5	7	5	0	
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
12	20	Cloaki	ng Field	()	2		
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"	
Starboar	rd / Port			9	12	6	-	
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore				6	6	7	7	
MARs								
Assault Bli	tz, Stealth S	ystems, Sys	tems Netwo	rk				
Hardpo	oints						Points	
Select up	to ONE fro	m the follo	wing:					
0-1:+2 AF	•						+5	
0-1:-1" Tu	ırn Limit						+5	
0-1: Gain	the Second	Assault MA	R				+10	
Upgrad	les						Points	
EITHER G	live all Prim	ary Weapoi	ns the Bioha	zard Ammo	MAR		+10	
OR Give all Primary Weapons the Corrosive MAR +10								
Accom	panimen	t					Points	
If this Squ	adron cont	ains only I	model, it ma	y be accom	panied by:			
0-2 Dron	e or Widow	Class Frig	ates			-	⊦20 each	

BATTLE STATION Weaver Class

Designation			BATTLE S				
Name			Neaver				
Size class			.arge Capit				
Squadro	on size						
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	AP	PD	MN
7	11	l"/6'	9	8	9	6	0
Points	s Cost	Shie	d Rating	Wi	ings	Turn	Limit
19	90	Cloa	king Field		8	C)"
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"
Starboar	rd / Port			9	- 11	7	-
Fore				9	11	7	-
Aft				9	11	7	-
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"
Any				6	8	8	10
Any				6	8	8	10
MARs				1		<u>.</u>	·
Bigger Bat	teries, Manc	euvrable	No FSD, Self	Repair, Syste	ems Networ	k	
Hardpo	oints						Points
Select up	to TWO fro	om the fo	llowing:				
0-1: Remo	ove the No I	SD MAR					+40
0-1: Gain	the Launch	Tubes MA	R	+5			
0-1:+4" C	Command D	istance					+10
0-1: +2 W	ing Capacity	/					+5
Upgrad	les						Points
EITHER O	Give all Prim	ary Weap	ons the Bioha	zard Ammo	MAR		+10
OR Give a	all Primary V	Veapons	the Corrosive	MAR			+15

Important Note: Installations, such as the Battle Station shown on this page, have two Movement values. The first is the distance that the Installation can move whilst under a player's control, just like any other model. The second is the distance that it will move during the End Phase of each Turn if the rules for Moving Terrain are being used. This movement is conducted in the same manner as other Terrain Movement.

SHUNT CRUISER Bane and Araneaea Class

Designa	tion	SH	SHUNT CRUISER						
Name		Ba	ne, Arane	eaea		Partie C			
Size cla	SS	Me	edium Ca	pital					
Squadro	on size	2-3	3						
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN		
4	6	8"	4	5	5	4	0		
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn Limit			
5	5	Cloakii	ng Field			Ι"			
Primar	y Weapoi	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"		
Fore				5	7	2	Ι		
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"		
Fore				3	4	4	5		
MARs	MARs								
Shunt Mat	Shunt Matrix (8), Stealth Systems								
Upgrad	les						Points		
Give the F	Primary Wea	pons the C	orrosive MA	AR			+5		

DEFENCE PLATFORM Ummidia Class

Designation			DEFENCE	RM						
Name			Ummidia	Par H						
Size cla	.ss		Small							
Squadr	on size	2	2-4							
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN			
4	6	0/6"	2	2	3	1	0			
Points	s Cost	Shie	ld Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn Limit				
2	0	Cloa	king Field	0		0"				
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"			
Fore (Fiz	xed)			3	6	-	-			
MARs										
Launch Tul	oes, Manoeu	vrable, N	o FSD, Orbit, S	Systems Net	work					
Hardpoints Points										
Select up	Select up to ONE from the following:									
0-1: Gain	the Second	Assault №	1AR				+5			
0-1: Remo	ove the No I	SD MAR	L .				+5			

HEAVY CRUISER Huntsman and Scarab Class

Designa	ition		H	AVY CR	UISER					
Name			Ηι	ıntsman,	Scarab			Same C		
Size cla	ss		Me	edium Ca	pital					
Squadro	on size		2-3	3						
DR	R CR M			HP	СР	AP	PD	MN		
5	7	7	"	6	6	5	5	4		
Points	s Cost	Sh	ield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit		
90 Cloaking Field						0	Ι"			
Primar	y Weapo	ns			8"	16"	24"	32"		
Starboar	rd / Port				8	9	4	-		
Fore (Fi	ked)				5	7	3	-		
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"		
Fore					4	4	4	5		
MARs										
Self Repair, Stealth Systems										
Upgrades Points										
	EITHER Give all Primary Weapons the Biohazard Ammo MAR +5									
OR Give a	all Primary V	Veapo	ons the	e Corrosive	MAR			+10		

CRUISER Assassin, Gila and Swarm Class

Designa	tion		CF	RUISER						
Name			As	sassin, Gi	la, Swarn	n	20			
Size cla	ss		Me	edium Ca	pital					
Squadr	on size		2-3	3						
DR	CR	Mv HP			СР	АР	PD	MN		
4	6	9	"	4	5	3	3	4		
Points	s Cost	Sh	ield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit		
6	60 Cloaking Field				()	۱"			
Primar	y Weapo	ns			8"	16"	24"	32"		
Starboai	rd / Port				6	8	4	-		
Fore (Fiz	xed)				3	6	2	-		
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"		
Fore					4	4	4	5		
MARs										
Stealth Systems										
Upgrades Points								Points		
Give all Primary Weapons the Corrosive MAR +5								+5		
Give the T	Forpedoes t	ne Co	rrosiv	e MAR				+5		

DESTROYER Venom Class

Designa	ition		DE	STROYE	R				
Name			Ve	nom			Re		
Size cla	.ss		Me	edium Ca	pital		Bank C		
Squadro	on size		2						
DR	CR	Mv HP			СР	АР	PD	MN	
4	7	8		6	5	3	5	0	
Points Cost Shield Rating					Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
75 Cloaking Field					(D	0)"	
Primar	y Weapo	ns			8"	16"	24"	32"	
Starboai	rd / Port				6	8	2	-	
Fore (Fiz	xed)				6	9	4	2	
MARs									
Ambush (2	2), Manoeuv	rable,	Stealt	h Systems					
Hardpo	oints							Points	
Select up	to ONE fro	m the	follov	wing:					
0-1: Repla	ce the Amb	ush (2)) MAI	R with the A	mbush (3) N	1AR		+5	
0-1: Gain	the Shunt M	atrix ((2) M	AR				+10	
Upgrades Points								Points	
EITHER C	EITHER Give all Primary Weapons the Biohazard Ammo MAR +5								
OR Give	all Primary V	Veapo	ns th	e Corrosive	MAR			+5	

FRIGATEDrone and Widow Class

Designa	ition	I	RIGATE						
Name			Drone,Wid	ow	Part				
Size cla	ss	9	Small			A STATE			
Squadro	on size	2	2-4			- Propriet			
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN		
4	5	10"	2	3	2	I	0		
Points	s Cost	Shie	d Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn Limit			
2	0		0		0	0	"		
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"		
Starboar	rd / Port			4	5	-	-		
MARs									
Difficult Target, Systems Network									

FRIGATE Nidus Class

Designa	ition		FR	IGATE					
Name			Ni	dus					
Size cla	ss		Sn	nall					
Squadro	on size		2-4	l					
DR	CR	M	v	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN	
3	5	1	"	2	2	I	I	0	
Points	Points Cost SI			ield Rating Wings		ngs	Turn Limit		
2	0		0				0	"	
Primar	y Weapo	ns			8"	16"	24"	32"	
Starboar	rd / Port				2	3	-	-	
Fore (Fi	ked)				2	5	2	-	
MARs									
Difficult Ta	Difficult Target, Systems Network								

STAT GUIDE

ESCORT Stinger and Wolf Class

Designa	ation		ES	CORT					
Name			Stinger, Wolf				A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A		
Size cla	ISS		Sn	Small					
Squadr	on size	e I-3							
DR	CR	۲	lv	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN	
3	5	Ľ	2''	2	2	2	I	0	
Point	s Cost	Sł	nield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
I	15		()	()	0"		
MARs	MARs								
Difficult Ta	Difficult Target, Systems Network								

GUNSHIP Virulence Class

Designa	ition		GU	NSHIP			1	-	
Name			Viru	lence			Ra		
Size cla	SS		Medium Capital				Real Contraction		
Squadro	on size		2-3						
DR	CR	M	,	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN	
4	6	7" 4			5	I	3	0	
Points	Points Cost Shield Rat			Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
60 Cloaking Field					()	I	"	
Beam V	Veapons				10"	20"	30"	40"	
Fore (Fiz	ked)				6	6	6	-	
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore					6	5	4	2	
MARs									
Improved	Shunt Matri	x (3), D	ifficult	. Target					
Hardpo	oints							Points	
Select up t	o ONE of t	he follo	wing:						
0-1:Upgra Matrix (4)		roved S	hunt N	Matrix (3)	MAR to Imp	roved Shun	t	+5	
0-1: Gain	0-1: Gain the Stealth Systems MAR Free								
Upgrades Points									
Gain the Precision Strike MAR +5									
Give the T	forpedo We	apons t	he Co	rrosive M	AR			+5	

Accompaniment Rules:

The following rules are currently being tested by our Firestorm Focus Group, but we would very much like our player community to try out the following Accompaniment Rules for the ships on Pages 14 & 15:

- Add Accompaniment option to an Ootheca Assault Carrier: 0-2 Iramon Light Cruisers.
- Add Accompaniment option to the Brood & Nexus Battleships: 0-2 Iramon Light Cruisers, 0-2 Erigone Light Frigates.
- Add Accompaniment option to the Hive & Theridion Carriers: 0-2 Iramon Light Cruisers, 0-2 Virulence Gunships.
- Add Accompaniment option to a single Raptor Battlecruiser: 0-2 Erigone Light Frigates.

Mixed Cruiser Squadrons

Up to one Cruiser in a Cruiser Squadron may instead be a Heavy Cruiser or an Escort Carrier, for the Points Cost listed in the relevant Statistics profile. Up to one Light Cruiser in a Light Cruiser Squadron may instead be a Standard Cruiser, Gunship or an Escort Carrier, again for the relevant Points Cost. In all cases, the minimum Squadron requirements must still be filled with standard Cruisers or Light Cruisers, and the Squadron cannot contain more models than its maximum Squadron Size.



LIGHT CRUISER Iramon Class

Designa	tion		LIC		JISER				
Name			Ira	mon			P	ALL A	
Size cla	ss		Medium Capital				A CONTACT		
Squadro	on size		2-3	2-3					
DR	CR	M	v	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN	
4	6	10)"	4	4	2	2	0	
Points	Points Cost Shield Rating				Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
35 Cloaking Field					()	I	"	
Primar	y Weapo	ns			8"	16"	24"	32"	
Fore (Fix	ked)				4	5	I	-	
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore					5	4	4	-	
MARs									
Improved	Shunt Matri	x (3)							
Hardpo	oints							Points	
Select up t	o ONE of t	he foll	owing	ç:					
0-1:Upgra Matrix (4)	•	roved	Shunt	Matrix (3)	MAR to Imp	proved Shun	t	+5	
0-1: Gain the Stealth Systems MAR Free									
Upgrades Points									
		'	•	s the Biohaz				+5	
OR Give a	all Primary V	Veapo	ns the	e Corrosive	MAR			+5	

LIGHT FRIGATE Erigone Class

Designa	ation		LIC	GHT FRI	GATE					
Name			Eri	igone			Part			
Size cla	ISS		Sn	Small						
Squadro	on size		3-6	6						
DR	CR	м	v	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN		
3	5	12	2''	2	2	0	I	0		
Points	Points Cost Sh			eld Rating Wings		ngs	Turn Limit			
2	0		()	()	c	,"		
Primar	y Weapo	ns			8"	16"	24"	32"		
Fore					2	3	-	-		
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"		
Starboard / Port					3	3	3	4		
MARs										
Difficult Ta	Difficult Target, Systems Network									

New MAR: Improved Shunt Matrix

Functioning as the standard shunt matrix, with the exception that a single roll is made for the entire Squadron, rather than per model as for Shunt Matrix.

Provided the bracketed value is the same, models with this MAR which are acting as accompaniments to other models with the standard Shunt Matrix MAR, will bestow the benefit of the single roll to ALL models in the Squadron.

ASSAULT CARRIER Ootheca Class

Designa	ition	AS	SAULT	CARRIER					
Name		00	otheca			R.			
Size cla	ss	La	rge Capit	al			AND A		
Squadre	on size	I	I				A CONTRACT		
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN		
5	8	7" 7		6	8	6	0		
Points	Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit		
12	25	Cloakii	ng Field	2	2	2	"		
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"		
Fore 6 8 -									
MARs									
Durable, P	lanetfall (5),	Self Repair,	Systems Ne	twork					
Hardpo	oints						Points		
Select up	to TWO fro	om the follo	wing:						
0-1: +4 W	ing Capacity	,Add Quick	Launch MA	R, Remove	Planetfall M	AR	+10		
0-2: +1" N	1∨						+5		
0-1: Gain	the Stealth S	Systems MA	R				Free		
0-1: Gain	the Second	Assault MA	R, Remove t	he Durable	MAR		+10		
0-1:+1 Pla	anetfall MAF	R Value, -3 A	Р				Free		
Upgrad	les						Points		
EITHER C	live all Prim	ary Weapon	is the Bioha	zard Ammo	MAR		+5		
OR Give all Primary Weapons the Corrosive MAR +10									
Accom	panimen	t					Points		
Ű	er or Wolf C					-	+15 each		
0-2 Dron	e or Widow	Class Friga	tes			+	20 each		

ASSAULT CRUISER Cotesia Class

Designa	ation		AS	SAULT	CRUISER				
Name			Co	otesia			North Contraction		
Size cla	SS		Medium Capital						
Squadr	on size		1-2	1-2					
DR	CR	M	lv	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN	
4	6	9	,,,	5	5	6	5	0	
Points	s Cost	Sł	nield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
6	5	С	loakir	ng Field	()	I	Ι"	
Primar	y Weapo	ns			8"	16"	24"	32"	
Fore					6	4	-	-	
MARs									
Durable, P	lanetfall (4)								
Hardpo	oints							Points	
Select up	to TWO fro	om the	e follo	wing:					
0-1:+1 H	Р							+10	
0-1: Gain	the Self Rep	air M	AR					Free	
0-1: +3 Wing Capacity, Remove Planetfall MAR *								Free	
Upgrades Points									
Gain the S	Stealth Syste	ems M	AR					+5	

 * The Cotesia may only take Assault Craft as its Wing Capacity in SRS Tokens.

FRIGATE

Designa	ation		FR	IGATE						
Name			lch	neumon			Battle L			
Size cla	ISS		Sn	nall						
Squadr	on size		3-4	l						
DR	CR	M	Mv HP CP AP				PD	MN		
4	5	11	"	3	2	2	2	0		
Points Cost S			nield Rating		Wings		Turn Limit			
2	.0		()	0		0) ''		
MARs										
Difficult Ta	ırget, Durab	le, Plar	netfall	(1), System	Network					
Hardpoints								Points		
Select up to TWO from the following:										
0-1:+1 PE	0-1:+1 PD +5									
0-1: Gain	a Cloaking I	ield, R	lemov	e the Plane	tfall MAR			+5		

In addition to the three major races which make up the Zenian League; the Dindrenzi Federation, the Relthoza and the Directorate, numerous smaller factions joined the League to expand their domains, increase their influence or earn great wealth from the coming war. The most powerful of these factions have contributed significant numbers of ships to the war effort, either in fully formed fleets, or as auxiliaries within larger formations. Each of these factions has their own motivations within the Zenain cause, and their own unique vessels and tactics that they bring to battle.

An elite organisation with strong ties to the notoriously war-mongering '*Church of the Dramos Angels*', the Rense System Navy (RSN) are a powerful driving force within the Zenian League. Counting the cream of the Dindrenzi navy amongst their crews, these highly motivated men and women lead the invasion from the front lines and often from deep within enemy territory. Works Raptor, the foremost developer of military technology within the Directorate have dispatched many of their cutting edge vessels to war zones across the sector. Knowing the value live-fire test data can be to their research, they are always armed with the latest, most destructive weapons their tireless laboratories can devise.

Hungry to increase their standing within the galaxy, the Kedorians have brought their giant, city-like ships to battle with Kurak forces. With high-powered laser batteries covering every face, and advanced foldspace drives at their core, the Kedorians will see their civilisation rise to galactic prominence. Finally, a race of mercenaries and plunderers for many centuries, the Ba'Kash thrive on conflict. Fighting under the Zenian banner gives them freedom to raid and pillage with abandon, with strong allies at their back, and ancient foes, the Sorylian Collective, ahead, prospects amongst the Ba'Kash clans have never seemed brighter.

Fleet Building

The models in this Fleet Manual can be used in two different ways. They can be taken alongside models from the Dindrenzi Federation, Directorate or Relthoza as part of an Alliance Fleet, or they can be fielded as a dedicated Zenian Support Fleet which will only contain models from within this Manual.

The rules for building Alliance Fleets so that these models can be used alongside the Dindrenzi Federation, Directorate and Relthoza are given in their respective Fleet Manuals. Using these, with the Statistics Profiles presented here and the Fleet Building chapter of the rulebook you will be able to create a versatile and highly effective fighting force.

The following rules and Composition Tables apply to Zenian Support Fleets.

Zenian Support Fleets

Unlike Alliance Fleets, Zenian Support Fleets do not contain any models from the three major races, instead, they are comprised entirely of models from this Fleet Manual.

As you will see when looking through the following Statistics Profiles, the models within this Manual are grouped into different factions; the Ba'Kash, the Kedorians, the Rense System Navy and Works Raptor. To construct a Zenian Support Fleet, you first need to select one of these to be your Core Faction.

Your Fleet's minimum required Squadrons from each Tier MUST be chosen from the models available to this Faction, and your Fleet Admiral must be placed on a Tier 1 model belonging to this Faction.

Apart from this, you may fill out the remainder of your Fleet using the models available either to your Core Faction, or the other factions within this Manual. The Fleet follows the normal Fleet Building rules and procedure as laid out in the Fleet Building section of the rulebook, with the Composition Tables found on the following page governing how many of each type of Squadron can be fielded, and which Tiers they fall into.

As with the standard and Alliance Fleets, which Composition Table you should use is determined by the Maximum Fleet Value (MFV) you have agreed with your opponent.

Allied Squadrons

Although a Zenian Support Fleet will often contain Squadrons from several different factions, a single Squadron can only contain models from ONE race or faction. For example, a Squadron could not be comprised of two Ba'Kash Cruisers and an RSN Heavy Cruiser.

The exception to this is where a Statistics Profile specifically lists models from another race or faction amongst its accompaniments. For example, a Ba'Kash Battle Carrier can be accompanied by '0-3 Zenian League Escorts'. These may come from any race or faction within the Zenian League, including the Dindrenzi Federation, Directorate or Relthoza, for the listed points cost. These are the only models from these major races allowed within a Zenian Support Fleet.

Fleet Statistics and Tactical Ability Cards

Zenian Support Fleets may choose their Tactical Ability Cards from the general or Zenian League lists.

Your Fleet Tactics Bonus is that of your Core Faction, however each Squadron has the Command Distance of its own Faction.

For example, a Zenian Support Fleet with the Rense System Navy as its Core Faction will have a Fleet Tactics Bonus of 3 and the Rense System Navy Squadrons within the Fleet will have a Command Distance of 6". However, a Ba'Kash Squadron joining the Fleet will keep the Ba'Kash Command Distance of 7".

Patrol Fleets

If the agreed MFV is 800 Points or less, your Fleet is classed as a Patrol Fleet. You may select your Squadrons from the following list:

Tier I Between I and 2 Squadrons, chosen from the following:				
Up to I	Battleship			
Up to I	Battle Carrier			
Up to I	Battlecruiser			
Up to 2	Carriers			
Up to I	Assault Carrier			
Up to I	Heavy Cruiser Squadron			

Tier 2					
Between I and 2 Squadrons, chosen from the following:					
Up to 2	Cruiser Squadrons				
Up to I	Destroyer Squadron				
Up to 2	Assault or Torpedo Cruiser Squadrons				

Tier 3					
Between	Between I and 3 Squadrons, chosen from the following:				
Up to 2	Frigate Squadrons				
Up to 2	Corvette Squadrons				

Battle Fleets

If the agreed MFV is between 801 and 1200 Points, your Fleet is classed as a Battle Fleet. You may select your Squadrons from the following list:

Tier I Between I and 3 Squadrons, chosen from the following:				
Up to 2	Battleships			
Up to I	Battle Carrier			
Uo to I	Battlecruiser Squadron			
Up to I	Dreadnought			
Up to 3	Carriers			
Up to 2	Assault Carriers			

Tier 2 Between I and 3 Squadrons, chosen from the following:				
Up to 3	Cruiser Squadrons			
Up to 2	Heavy Cruiser Squadrons			
Up to I	Destroyer Squadron			
Up to 2	Assault or Torpedo Cruiser Squadrons			

Tier 3 Between 2 and 4 Squadrons, chosen from the following:				
Up to 3	Frigate Squadrons			
Up to 3	Corvette Squadrons			

Grand Fleets

If the agreed MFV is between 1201 and 2000 Points, your Fleet is classed as a Grand Fleet. You may select your Squadrons from the following list:

Tier I Between 2 and 4 Squadrons, chosen from the following:				
Up to 3	Battleships			
Up to 2	Battlecruiser Squadrons			
Up to 4	Carriers			
Up to 2	Dreadnoughts			
Up to 2	Battle Carriers			
Up to 3	Assault Carriers			

Tier 2 Between 2 and 4 Squadrons, chosen from the following:				
Up to 4	Cruiser Squadrons			
Up to 3	Heavy Cruiser Squadrons			
Up to 3	Destroyer Squadrons			
Up to 3	Assault or Torpedo Cruiser Squadrons			

Tier 3 Between 3 and 5 Squadrons, chosen from the following:				
Up to 5	Frigate Squadrons			
Up to 4	Corvette Squadrons			

Mighty Armadas

If the agreed MFV is in excess of 2000 Points the force is divided into separate Fleets, each with its own Admiral, TACs, *etc.* Each Fleet may also select a different Core Faction. A force of between 2001 and 2800 Points is formed into one Grand Fleet and one Patrol Fleet, while a force of between 2801 and 3200 Points is divided into one Grand Fleet and one Battle Fleet and so on.

Provided the minimum requirements for each Fleet can be met, you may divide your MFV between the Fleets as you see fit. For example, a 2300 Point force could contain a 1900 Point Grand Fleet and a 400 Point Patrol Fleet, or a 1500 Point Grand Fleet and an 800 Point Patrol Fleet.

Important Note: This document is intended to provide you with the various statistics needed to use our spaceship models with the Firestorm Armada 2.0 rules. This Fleet Manual is what we refer to as a *'living document'*, meaning that as new models are created their statistics will be added and the document will expand.

Additionally, should any errata be found with printed materials they will be reflected in this document. As such, you should always use the statistics found in this document as the default statistics when you are playing Firestorm Armada. Please refer back to this download on a regular basis to ensure that you are playing with the latest version of statistics.

BATTLE CARRIER Karrak Class

Designation BATTLE CARRIER							
Name		Ka	Karrak				
Size cla	ISS	La	rge Capit			5	
Squadron size							
DR	CR	Mv	-			PD	MN
7	11	7"	9	7	7	6	6
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wings		Turn Limit	
20	00	()		6	2	"
Scatter	Weapon	s		8"	16"	24"	32"
Fore				15	12	4	-
Beam \	Neapons			10"	20"	30"	40"
Starboa	rd / Port			10	8	5	-
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"
Fore				8	8	7	-
MARs					1		
Retractable Plating (Fore Scatter)							
Hardpo		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,					Points
	to TWO fro	om the follo	wing:				
0-1:+2 M			0				+5
0-1:+2" N	1v						+10
0-1: +3 Wing Capacity							+5
0-1: +2 AP							+5
Upgrades							Points
Gain the Weapon Shielding MAR							+15
Gain the Second Assault MAR							+15
Accom	panimen	t					Points
0-3 Zenia	0-3 Zenian League Escorts						Variable

BA'KASH FLEET STATISTICS					
Fleet Tactics Bonus 2					
Command Distance	7"				

HEAVY CRUISER Tanvak and Varnak Class

Designation			HEAVY CRUISER						
Name			Tanvak,Varnak						
Size class			Medium Capital						
Squadr	on size		2-3						
DR	CR	M	v	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN	
5	8	8	"	5	6	5	3	4	
Points	s Cost	Sh	ield	Rating	Wings		Turn Limit		
8	0		0		0		Ι"		
Scatter	• Weapon	s			8"	16"	24"	32"	
Fore					9	8	2	-	
Beam \	Neapons				10"	20"	30"	40"	
Starboa	rd/Port				5	4	2	-	
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore				8	8	-	-		
MARs									
Retractable Plating (Fore Scatter)									
Upgrades							Points		
Gain the Weapon Shielding MAR							+10		

CRUISER Hashvar and Sharnak Class

Designa	ation		CR	UISER					
Name			Hashvar, Sharnak					k	
Size class Mediu				dium Ca	ım Capital			5	
Squadro	on size		2-3						
DR	CR	Mv	v	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN	
4	7	9"	•	5	5	4	3	4	
Points	s Cost	Shi	ield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn Limit		
5	5		C)	0		Ι"		
Scatter	• Weapon	s			8"	16"	24"	32"	
Fore					6	6	3	-	
Beam V	Neapons				10"	20"	30"	40"	
Starboar	rd/Port				6	5	4	-	
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore					5	5	4	-	
MARs									
Pack Hunt	ers, Retract	able Pla	ting ((Fore Scatte	er)				
Upgrad	les							Points	
Gain the \	Neapon Shi	elding M	1AR					+10	

DESTROYER Tashak and Varnor Class

Designa	ition		DESTROYE	R				
Name		•	Tashak,Var	nor				
Size class Medium Ca			pital		(5		
Squadro	on size		2					
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN	
4	7	10"	5	4	5	4	0	
Points Cost Sh			ield Rating Wings		ngs	Turn Limit		
7	0		0	0		Ι"		
Scatter	Weapon	s		8"	16"	24"	32"	
Starboar	d/Port			6	5	4	-	
Fore				8	7	4	-	
MARs								
Ambush (2	Ambush (2)							
Upgrades Points							Points	
Gain the S	Special Force	es MAR					+5	

FRIGATE Kelor and Shek Class

Designa	ation		FR	IGATE					
Name			Kelor, Shek						
Size class Smal				nall					
Squadro	on size		2-5	5					
DR	CR	м	v	НР СР АР		PD	MN		
3	5	12	2''	2	2	2	I	0	
Points	s Cost	Sh	ield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
2	5		()	0		0"		
Primar	y Weapo	ns			8"	16"	24"	32"	
Fore					5	4	2	-	
MARs									
Difficult T	arget, Retra	ctable	Platin	g (Fore Prin	nary)				

BATTLESHIP Dei-Nak Class

Designa	ation	BA	TTLESH	IP			1	
Name		De	Dei-Nak				k	
Size cla	.ss	La	Large Capital				5	
Squadron size								
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN	
5	11	2''	9	6	5	7	0	
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
22	20		2	(0	0"		
Primary Weapons			8"	16"	24"	32"		
Starboa	rd/Port			10	14	7	4	
Fore			-	10	14	7	4	
Aft				10	14	7	4	
MARs								
Shunt Mat	rix (4), Supe	rior Design						
Hardpo	oints						Points	
Select up	to TWO fro	om the follo	wing:					
0-2: +1 Sh	ield						+15	
0-1:+3" N	1v						+5	
0-1:+2 C	P						Free	
Upgrad	les						Points	
Upgrade I	Primary Wea	apons to Be	am Weapon	s			+15	
Gain the I	Energy Trans	fer (All, 2) I	MAR				+10	

KEDORIAN FLEET STATISTICS							
Fleet Tactics Bonus	2						
Command Distance	7"						

CARRIER Zhou-Nor Class

Designa	ation	C	ARRIER				
Name		Zł	ou-Nor				
Size cla	ISS	La	Large Capital				5
Squadron size							
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	AP	PD	MN
5	10	3"	8	8	4	6	0
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ings	Turn	Limit
15	55		2	1	8	0"	
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"
Starboai	rd/Port			8	12	6	-
Fore				8	12	6	-
Aft				8	12	6	-
MARs							
Dirty Secr	rets						
Hardpo	oints						Points
Select up	to ONE fro	m the follo	wing:				
0-1:+3" N	1v						+5
0-1: Gain	the Shunt M	latrix (4) M	AR				+20
Upgrad	les						Points
Upgrade I	Primary Wea	apons to Be	am Weapon:	S			+10
Gain the I	Energy Trans	fer (All, 2)	MAR				+10

CRUISER Zai-Dan Class

Designa	ation	CF	RUISER					
Name		Za	li-Dan					
Size class Medi			edium Ca	pital				
Squadron size I-2			2					
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN	
4	8	4''	4	4	4	3	0	
Points	Points Cost Shield Rating			Wi	ngs	Turn Limit		
8	0		2	0		0"		
Primary Weapons			8"	16"	24"	32"		
Primar	y Weapo	ns		•	10	27	52	
Starboa	-	ns		°	8	3	-	
	-	ns						
Starboa	-	ns		7	8	3		
Starboai Fore	-	ns		7 7	8	3		
Starboar Fore Aft MARs	-		rrix (5)	7 7	8	3		
Starboar Fore Aft MARs	nsfer (All, 2)		rix (5)	7 7	8	3		

DESTROYER Gai-Shar Class

Designa	ition		DE	STROYE	R			
Name			Ga	ui-Shar				
Size class Medium					um Capital			5
Squadron size			1-2	2				
DR	CR	м	v	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN
4	8	6		4	3	I	3	0
Points	s Cost	Sh	ield Rating		Wings		Turn Limit	
7.	5			I	0		0"	
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"
Any					-	6	6	6
Any					-	6	6	6
MARs								
Stealth Sys	tems							

FRIGATE Zer-Nak Class

Designa	ation	FR	IGATE					
Name		Ze	r-Nak				k	
Size cla	SS	Sn	nall)	
Squadro	on size	2-4	ł					
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN	
3	5	10"	2	I	I	I	0	
Points Cost Sh			ield Rating Wings		ngs	Turn Limit		
3	0		I	()	0"		
Beam V	Neapons			10"	20"	30"	40"	
Starboar	rd/Port			3	4	-	-	
Fore				3	4	-	-	
Aft				3	4	-	-	
MARs								
Difficult T	arget, Energ	gy Transfer (All, I)					

DREADNOUGHT Banshee and Revenant Class

Designa	ation	DF	READNO	UGHT			
Name		Ba	nshee, Re	evenant			
Size cla	.ss	La	rge Capit	al			5
Squadro	on size	1					
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	AP	PD	MN
8	12	6"	10	7	8	8	7
Point	Points Cost Shield Rating					Тима	Limit
Folints	CUSL	Silleiu	naung	•••	ngs	Turn	Linnit
29	90		I	(0	2	<u>.</u> "
Kinetic	Weapon	s		12"	24"	36"	48"
Fore (Fi	xed)			12	13	11	7
Beam V	Neapons			10"	20"	30"	40"
Starboar	rd / Port			9	9	6	4
Fore				12	12	-	-
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"
Fore				7	7	8	8
MARs							
	ets, Elite Cr	ew. Ods Ce	ntre. Superio	or Design			
Hardpo		,	,	8			Points
Select up	to THREE fr	om the foll	owing:				
0-1:+2" №	1v						+10
0-1:-1" Tu	ırn Limit						+10
0-1:+1 Sh	ield						+15
0-1: +4 W	ing Capacity	,					+5
Upgrad	les						Points
Gain the S	Special Force	es MAR					+5
Give the I	Kinetic Weaµ	oons the Pr	ecision Strik	e MAR			+5
Give the I	Fore Beam V	Veapon the	High Energy	/ MAR			+5
Accom	panimen	t					Points
0-3 Siren	or Harpy C	lass Escorts					+25 each
0-3 Zenia	in League Es	corts					Variable

RENSE SYSTEM NAVY FLEET STATISTICS

Fleet Tactics Bonus	3
Command Distance	6"

BATTLESHIP Spectre and Spirit Class

Designa	ition	BA	TTLESH	IP			1		
Name		Sp	ectre, Sp	irit					
Size cla	ss	La	rge Capit	al			5		
Squadro	on size	1	I						
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN		
7	11	7"	8	7	6	7	7		
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit		
15	90				4	2	<u>"</u>		
Kinetic	Weapon	S		12"	24"	36"	48"		
Fore (Fix	ked)			П	12	10	7		
Beam V	Veapons			10"	20"	30"	40"		
Starboar	rd / Port			9	9	6	4		
Fore				7	7	-	-		
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"		
Fore				6	6	7	7		
MARs									
Elite Crew	, Superior D	esign							
Hardpo	oints						Points		
Select up	to TWO fro	m the follow	wing:						
0-1:+2" №	1v						+10		
0-1:-1" Tu							+10		
0-1:+2 AF							+5		
	the Ops Ce	ntre MAR					+5		
Upgrad							Points		
	Special Force						+5		
	Kinetic Wea		ecision Strik	e MAR			+5		
Accom	panimen	t					Points		
0-3 Siren	or Harpy C	lass Escorts				-	+25 each		
0-1 Cerbe	erus or Hell	hound Class	s Heavy Cru	lisers			+90 each		
0-3 Zenia	n League Es	corts					Variable		

CARRIER Argus and Garuda Class

Designa	ition	c	ARRIER					
Name		А	rgus, Garı	ıda			k	
Size cla	ss	L	arge Capit	al		Ð		
Squadro	on size	I						
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN	
6	9	7"	7	6	4	6	0	
Points	s Cost	Shiel	Rating	Wi	ings	Turn	Limit	
12	20		0	1	8	2		
Beam V	Veapons			10"	20"	30"	40"	
Starboar	rd / Port			5	7	3	-	
Fore				6	7	4	-	
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore				5	5	5	5	
MARs								
Elite Crew	,							
Hardpo	oints						Points	
Select up	to TWO fro	om the foll	owing:					
0-1: +4 W	ing Capacity	/					+5	
0-1:+1 Sh	ield						+10	
0-1: Gain	: Gain the Deck Crews MAR Free					Free		
0-1: Gain	the Quick L	aunch MA	R				+5	
Upgrad	es						Points	
Gain the T	Torpedo Spo	ook MAR					+5	
Accom	panimen	t					Points	
0-3 Siren	or Harpy C	lass Escor			4	+25 each		
0-2 Spool	k or Shrike	Class Crui	sers			н	+70 each	
0-3 Zenia	n League Es	corts					Variable	

HEAVY CRUISER Cerberus and Hellhound Class

Designa	tion	н	AVY CR	UISER			1	
Name		Ce	erberus, H	lellhound				
Size cla	ss	Me	edium Ca	pital		Č-	5	
Squadron size			3					
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN	
5	8	8''	5	4	3	4	0	
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
9	0	()	(D	I	"	
Kinetic	Weapon	s		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore (Fix	xed)			8	9	7	4	
Beam V	Neapons			10"	20"	30"	40"	
Starboar	rd / Port			4	5	3	-	
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore				4	4	5	5	
MARs								
Elite Crew	,							
Hardpo	oints						Points	
Select up to ONE from the following:								
0-1: Gain	the Torpedo	Spook MA	R				+5	
0-1: Special Forces								
Upgrad	les						Points	
Give the	Kinetic Wea	pons the Pr	ecision Stril	ke MAR			+5	

CRUISER Shrike and Spook Class

Designa	ation	C	RUISER					
Name		Sh	rike, Spo	ok				
Size cla	ISS	M	edium Ca	pital		(-	5	
Squadr	on size	2-3	3					
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN	
4	7	9"	4	4	3	3	0	
Point	Points Cost Shie			Wings		Turn Limit		
7	0	Cloaki	ng Field	(D	I	"	
Beam \	Neapons			10"	20"	30"	40"	
Starboa	rd / Port			4	5	3	-	
Fore				8	8	-	-	
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Fore				5	5	5	5	
MARs								
Elite Cre	w,Torpedo S	Spook						

DESTROYER Firebird and Phoenix Class

Designa	ition		DE	STROYE	R			ĥ	
Name			Fir	ebird, Ph	oenix				
Size cla	SS		Me	edium Ca	pital				
Squadro	on size		2-3	})	
DR	CR	М	v	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN	
4	6	10)''	4	4	2	4	0	
Points	s Cost	Sh	ield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn Limit		
8	0		0)	()	0"		
Beam V	Veapons				10"	20"	30"	40"	
Fore					4	7	7	5	
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"	
Any					5	5	5	5	
MARs									
Ambush ((2), Elite Cre	ew, Mai	noeuv	rable, Stealt	h Systems				
Upgrades Points									
Gain the T	Forpedo Spc	ok MA	AR					+5	
Give the I	Beam Weapo	ons the	e Prec	ision Strike	MAR			+5	

FRIGATE Bulwark and Hellion Class

Designa	ition		FR	IGATE					
Name			Bu	lwark, He	ellion				
Size cla	SS		Sn	nall					
Squadre	on size		2-4	l					
DR	CR	м	v	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN	
3	6	10)"	2	2	I	I	0	
Points	s Cost	Sh	ield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
2	5		0		()	0	"	
Beam V	Veapons				10"	20"	30"	40"	
Starboar	d/Port				3	4	-	-	
Fore					3	5	-	-	
MARs									
Difficult T	arget, Elite	Crew							

ESCORT Siren and Harpy Class

Designa	tion		ES	CORT					
Name			Ha	rpy, Sirer					
Size cla	ss		Sn	nall					
Squadro	on size		1-3	}					
DR	CR	۲	lv	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN	
4	5	9	,••	2	2	0	3	0	
Points	Cost	Sł	nield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
2	5		0 0				0	"	
MARs									
Difficult Ta	Difficult Target, Elite Crew, Target Resolution								

ASSAULT CARRIER Attrition Class

Designa	tion		AS	SAULT	CARRIER			1
Name			At	trition			k	
Size cla	SS		La	rge Capit	al		5	
Squadro	on size		I					
DR	CR	M	lv	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN
6	10	8		7	5	8	5	8
Points	Cost	Sh	ield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit
16	60		()	(6	2	
Beam V	Veapons				10"	20"	30"	40"
Starboar	d / Port				8	7	-	-
Fore					10	12	7	-
Torped	o Weapoi	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"
Any					8	8	8	8
MARs								
Ablative Pl	ating, Difficu	ılt Tarş	get, St	ealth Systen	ns			
Hardpo	oints							Points
Select up	to TWO fro	m the	follo	wing:				
0-1: +2 AP	,							+5
0-1:+2" №	1v							+10
0-1: Gain t	the Second /	Assaul	t MAF	२				+15
0-1: Gain t	the Launch T	ubes	MAR					+10
Upgrad	es							Points
Gain the S	opecial Force	es MA	R					+10
EITHER Give the Torpedo Weapons the Corrosive MAR +10								+10
OR Give the Torpedo Weapons the Decimator Warheads MAR +10								+10
OR Give the Torpedo Weapons the Biohazard Ammo MAR +5								
Accom	paniment	t						Points
0-2 Tyranı	ny Class Co	rvette	S					⊦25 each

WORKS RAPTOR FLEET STATISTICS

Fleet Tactics Bonus	2
Command Distance	6"

BATTLECRUISER Oppressor Class

Designa	ition	В	ATTLECR	UISER			1		
Name		0	ppressor		-				
Size cla	ss	La	rge Capit	al			5		
Squadro	on size	1-)	2						
DR	CR	Mv	HP	AP	PD	MN			
5	9	8''	6	4	5	4	6		
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit		
12	20		0	(0	2	<u>.</u> "		
Beam V	Veapons			10"	20"	30"	40"		
Starboar	rd / Port			6	5	-	-		
Fore				8	10	5	-		
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"		
Any				7	7	7	7		
MARs									
Ablative Pl	ating, Difficu	ult Target, S	tealth Systen	าร					
Hardpo	oints						Points		
Select up	to ONE fro	m the follo	wing:						
0-1:+3 W	ing Capacity	/					+5		
0-1:+2" N	1v						+10		
0-1: Gain	the Second .	Assault MA	R				+10		
0-1: Gain	the Launch	Tubes MAR					+5		
Upgrad	les						Points		
Gain the S	Special Force	es MAR					+10		
EITHER Give the Torpedo Weapons the Corrosive MAR									
OR Give the Torpedo Weapons the Decimator Warheads MAR +10									
OR Give the Torpedo Weapons the Biohazard Ammo MAR +									
Accompaniment Points									
0-1 Intere	adron conta dictor Class ny Class Co	Torpedo C	NE model, it ruisers	may be acc	ompanied by		+65 each +25 each		

TORPEDO CRUISER Interdictor Class

Designa	ition	тс	DRPEDO	CRUISE	R		í l		
Name		Int	Interdictor						
Size cla	ss	Me	edium Ca	pital		(-	5		
Squadro	on size	2-4	4)		
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN		
5	6	8"	4	4	2	3	0		
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit		
6	5		0	(0	Ι"			
Beam V	Veapons			10"	20"	30"	40"		
Starboar	rd / Port			5	4	-	-		
Fore				5	6	3	-		
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"		
Any				6	6	6	6		
MARs									
Difficult Ta	rget, Stealth	Systems							
Hardpo		Points							
Select up to ONE of the following:									
0-1: Give the Torpedo Weapons the Decimator Warheads MAR +10									
0-1: Give	the Torpedo	Weapons t	he Biohazar	d Ammo MA	٨R		+5		
0-1: Give	the Torpedo	Weapons t	he Corrosiv	e MAR			+10		

DESTROYER Nullifier Class

Designa	tion		DE	STROYE	R			1	
Name			Nu	Illifier					
Size cla	.ss		Me	dium Ca	pital			5	
Squadr	on size		2						
DR	CR	M٧	•	НР	СР	AP	PD	MN	
4	6	7"	,	4	4	2	3	0	
Points	s Cost	Shi	ield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
8	0		C)	(D	0"		
Beam V	Neapons				10"	20"	30"	40"	
Starboai	rd / Port				6	5	-	-	
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"	
Starboai	rd / Port				6	6	9	9	
MARs									
Difficult Ta	ırget, Hiddeı	n Killer,	Steal	lth Systems					
Hardpoints Po									
Select up to ONE of the following:									
0-1: Give the Torpedo Weapons the Decimator Warheads MAR +1									
0-1: Give	the Torpedo	Weapo	ons th	ne Biohazaro	d Ammo MA	AR		+5	
0-1: Give	the Torpedo	Weapo	ons th	ne Corrosiv	e MAR			+10	

CORVETTE Tyranny Class

Designa	ation		СС	ORVETT				1	
Name			Туг	ranny					
Size cla	Sm	nall				5			
Squadr	on size		2-4						
DR	CR	M۱	v	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN	
3	5	15	••	2	2	I	I	0	
Points	s Cost	Shi	ield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn Limit		
2	5		0)	()	C)''	
Beam \	Neapons				10"	20"	30"	40"	
Fore (Fiz	xed)				4	3	-	-	
MARs									
Elusive Tar	get								
Hardpoints Poi									
Select up	to ONE of	the follo	owing	g:					
0-1:+2 AF	>							+5	
0-1: Gain	the Scout M	AR						Free	





MARAUDERS STATISTICS

Updated July 12, 2016

Version 2.0 Compliant

The models in this Fleet Manual can be used in two different ways. With the exception of the Pathogen, they can be taken as Mercenaries alongside models from any other Fleet (where they occupy the 25% Allies slot), or they can be fielded as a dedicated Marauder Fleet that will only contain models from within this Manual.

Important Note: Any Mercenaries taken fill the same 'quarter' of your Maximum Fleet Value as allied models. You cannot spend one quarter on Allied Squadrons, one quarter on Mercenary Squadrons and one quarter on Natural Allies, instead you can field up to one quarter Allied and Mercenary Squadrons, up to one quarter Natural Allies and must field at least one half of the MFV from your main fleet.

Marauder Fleets

Marauder Fleets do not contain any models from the major races or alliance factions, instead, they are comprised entirely of models from within this Fleet Manual.

As you will see when looking through the following Statistics Profiles, the models within this Manual are grouped into different factions: OmniDyne Special Operations (OSO – including OmniDyne and Corsairs), Syndicated Traders League (STL – including Syndicate and Traders), the Oroshan, and the Pathogen. To construct a Marauder Fleet, you first need to select one of these to be your Core Faction.

Your Fleet's minimum required Squadrons from each Tier MUST be chosen from the models available, and your Fleet Admiral must be placed on a Tier 1 model belonging to this Faction.

Apart from this, you may fill out the remainder of your Fleet using the models available either to your Core Faction, or the other factions within this Manual. The Fleet follows the normal Fleet Building rules and procedure as laid out in the Fleet Building section of the rulebook, with the Composition Tables found on the following page governing how many of each type of Squadron can be fielded, and which Tiers they fall into.

As with the standard and Alliance Fleets, which Composition Table you should use is determined by the Maximum Fleet Value (MFV) you have agreed with your opponent.

Allied Squadrons

Although a Marauder Fleet will often contain Squadrons from several different factions, a single Squadron can only contain models from ONE race or faction.

Fleet Statistics and Tactical Ability Cards

Marauder Fleets may choose their Tactical Ability Cards from the general or Marauder lists.

Your Fleet Tactics Bonus is that of your Core Faction, however each Squadron has the Command Distance of its own Faction. For example, a Marauder Fleet with the Syndicated Traders League as its Core Faction will have a Fleet Tactics Bonus of 2 and the Syndicate Squadrons within the Fleet will have a Command Distance of 6".

Pathogen

Models from the Pathogen CANNOT be taken in any Fleet unless Pathogen is the Core Faction. If Pathogen is chosen as the Core Faction, no models from any other faction may be taken.

OmniDyne Special Operations (OSO)

OSO are loosely aligned with the Zenian League. As such, they may be taken as part of any fleet in the Zenian League (including core races) for the points indicated. They may also be fielded by fleets within the Alliance of Kurak, but in this case they cost the points indicated in brackets on their profile.

OSO OmniDyne are also Natural Allies with the Directorate, and up to 50% of your Maximum Fleet Value (rounded down) may be spent on OmniDyne models within a Directorate fleet. However, if a fleet contains any OmniDyne models, it may not include Works Raptor models (see Table on Page 4).

Syndicated Traders League (STL)

The STL are loosely aligned with the Alliance of Kurak. As such, they may be taken as part of any fleet in the Alliance of Kurak (including core races) for the points indicated. They may also be fielded by fleets within the Zenian League, but in this case they cost the points indicated in brackets on their profile.

The STL are also Natural Allies with the Terran Alliance, and up to 50% of your Maximum Fleet Value (rounded down) in a Terran Alliance fleet may be spent on STL Syndicate or STL Traders models. Due to lingering animosity between the Aquans and the Syndicate, any fleet containing Aquan models may field STL Syndicate models, but at the bracketed cost (see Table on Page 4).

Escorts

Where a ship profile in another book specifies an Alliance of Kurak or Zenian League Escort, this may also be substituted by any OSO or STL ship with an Escort designation. The appropriate cost should be paid according to whether the faction is aligned with the fleet in question (where the standard cost is paid) or not (where the bracketed cost is paid).

Mercenaries

In any other Fleet, you may spend up to one quarter of your Maximum Fleet Value (rounded down) on models chosen from within this Fleet Manual, apart from those belonging to Pathogen.

Your Fleet's minimum required Squadrons from each Tier MUST be from your main fleet, and your Fleet Admiral must be placed on a Tier 1 model from within your main fleet.

Each Squadron uses the Command Distance of its race or faction and your Fleet's Fleet Tactics Bonus is the LOWEST from the races which make up your Fleet. Finally, if you take Mercenaries in your Fleet, only General Tactical Ability Cards may be used.

Otherwise, each Squadron is chosen as normal, using up the relevant Squadron selection for its Tier and paying the required Points Cost (ensuring the correct points are paid depending on whether the fleet is from the Alliance of Kurak or Zenian League) - as shown on the Table on Page 4 - with all Upgrades, Hard Points and accompaniments available for purchase.

Marauder Patrol Fleets

If the agreed MFV is 800 Points or less, your Fleet is classed as a Patrol Fleet. You may select your Squadrons from the following list:

Tier I Between I and 2 Squadrons, chosen from the following:					
Up to I	Battleship				
Up to 2	Carrier Squadrons				
Up to I	Battle Carrier				
Up to I	Captured Large Squadron				
Up to I	Battlecruiser				
Tier 2					

Between I and 2 Squadrons, chosen from the following:				
Up to 2	Cruiser Squadrons			
Up to 2	Captured Medium Squadrons			
Up to I	Gunship Squadron			

Tier 3					
Between	I and 3 Squadrons, chosen from the following:				
Up to 2	Frigate Squadrons				
Up to 2	Captured Small Squadrons				
Up to 2	Corvette Squadrons				

Important Note: In a Patrol Fleet, a Battlecruiser's Squadron Size is reduced to I, if is not I already.

Marauder Battle Fleets

If the agreed MFV is between 801 and 1200 Points, your Fleet is classed as a Battle Fleet. You may select your Squadrons from the following list:

Tier I Between I and 3 Squadrons, chosen from the following:				
Up to 2	Battleships			
Up to 2	Battle Carriers			
Up to I	Battle Station			
Up to 2	Battlecruiser Squadrons			
Up to I	Dreadnought			
Up to 3	Carrier Squadrons			
Up to 2	Captured Large Squadrons			

Tier 2							
Between I and 3 Squadrons, chosen from the following:							
Up to 3	Cruiser Squadrons						
Up to 2	Gunship Squadrons						
Up to 3	Up to 3 Captured Medium Squadrons						
	Tier 3						
Between 2 and 4 Squadrons, chosen from the following:							
Lin to 2	Erigato Squadropa						

Up to 3	Frigate Squadrons
Up to 3	Captured Small Squadrons
Up to 3	Corvette Squadrons

Marauder Grand Fleets

If the agreed MFV is between 1201 and 2000 Points, your Fleet is classed as a Grand Fleet. You may select your Squadrons from the following list:

Between	Tier I 2 and 4 Squadrons, chosen from the following:
Up to 3	Battleships
Up to 3	Battle Carriers
Up to 2	Battle Stations
Up to 3	Battlecruiser Squadrons
Up to 4	Carrier Squadrons
Up to 2	Dreadnoughts
Up to 3	Captured Large Squadrons
	Tier 2
Between	2 and 4 Squadrons, chosen from the following:
Up to 4	Cruiser Squadrons

Up to 4	Cruiser Squadrons						
Up to 2	Gunship Squadrons						
Up to 4	Captured Medium Squadrons						
Tier 3 Between 3 and 5 Squadrons, chosen from the following:							
Up to 5	Frigate Squadrons						
Up to 5 Up to 5	Frigate Squadrons Captured Small Squadrons						

Marauder Mighty Armadas

If the agreed MFV is in excess of 2000 Points the force is divided into separate Fleets, each with its own Admiral, TACs, etc. Each Fleet may also select a different Core Faction. A force of between 2001 and 2800 Points is formed into one Grand Fleet and one Patrol Fleet, while a force of between 2801 and 3200 Points is divided into one Grand Fleet and one Battle Fleet and so on.

Provided the minimum requirements for each Fleet can be met, you may divide your MFV between the Fleets as you see fit. For example, a 2300 Point force could contain a 1900 Point Grand Fleet and a 400 Point

a 1500 Point Grand Fleet and an 800 Poi Marauder Patrol Fleet Tier 2 - Up to 2 Light Cruiser Squadrons

- Up to I Escort Cruiser Squadron

Marauder Battle Fleet Tier 2 - Up to 2 Escort Cruiser Squadrons Tier 3 - Up to 2 Light Cruiser Squadrons

Marauder Grand Fleet Tier 2 - Up to 3 Escort Cruiser Squadrons Tier 3 - Up to 3 Light Cruiser Squadrons

The Syndicated Traders League

Since its origins in the Rift, The Syndicate has become a force to be reckoned with in the larger confines of the Storm Zone. The shady Vylia'sal Syndicate extended its hold and infiltration of the former Rift Traders League, using subterfuge, political scheming and ultimately, brute force.

Using the legitimate trading front of the RTL, the Syndicate grew even larger and more powerful, forging stronger links with Terran Alliance worlds, leaders and even military assets. Eventually it grew to the point where it transformed itself into an organisation that could stand outside of the shelter of the Rift, confident in its position as a partner to the strongest galactic powers. Thus was born the Syndicated Traders League (STL).

This could not have come at a better time for Tauris, since the loss (and presumed destruction) of the Supermax-89 facility on one of its more dangerous enforcement missions.

Nevertheless, his political manoeuvring with key Terran players has given him access to a number of older and previously decommissioned Reformer-class stations which he has used to great effect – so much so that even Terran Admirals have fielded these assets themselves.

This newly-wielded legitimacy meant Tauris Vylia'sal could even broker an uneasy amnesty from the many Aquan Sebrutan warrants held against him. This is not something that pleased the Aquan hierarchy, but the unbridled political power Tauris wields amongst many of the Alliance of Kurak members, including the powerful Terrans, now meant they had little choice in the matter. He is not welcomed by the Aquans, but he is tolerated – for the time being, at least.

Stronger ties with the Kurak Alliance have allowed Tauris to strengthen his position against OmniDyne's interference in his dealings in the Rift and further afield. Although this rivalry has continued to simmer, the STL and OmniDyne factions will cooperate for mutual benefit, usually when some venture of dubious legality and high profitability is involved. This is probably down to the relentless pursuit of personal power of both Tauris and OmniDyne's successful CEO Asger Nerivar – two individuals of equal drive, ruthlessness and complete amorality.

OmniDyne Special Operations (OSO)

Since rising from his former COO position to CEO, Nerivar has gone from strength to strength. Cleverly gaining knowledge of the Rift from the Corsairs in exchange for Directorate weapons technology, he provided OmniDyne with both a source of valuable income and a tactical advantage against the Syndicate operating in the Rift. This appeared to provide the various Corsair factions with a convenient money-laundering outlet, but also gradually made them more dependent on OmniDyne for supplies, ammunition and political backup.

Harnessing these forces, and with carefully drawn mercenary contracts with the Oroshan, Nerivar turned OmniDynes fortunes around. From the prospect of breakup, absorption and asset stripping (to say nothing of contractual termination of its management), he crafted a new rising star within the Directorate group of companies. Paying its outstanding debts was, of course, the last thing that the management of the Directorate giant Works Raptor wanted, and Nerivar has made many enemies amongst its senior management.

Hark Williams board members, however, saw the great opportunity OmniDyne's "special" interests and methods of doing business presented, and invested in the growing company – even inviting Nerivar to present personally to the board on several



occasions. The influx of ready capital allowed OmniDyne to expand further, reinventing itself as "OmniDyne Special Operations". With a reputation for taking contracts rejected by other Directorate companies (for a price), the new OSO quickly proved its ability to deliver results, providing no questions were asked.

Fortunately for Nerivar, his powerful new acquaintances prevent a direct method of Works Raptor "deposing" him, and their management is content to wait until a more favourable set of market conditions again swing OmniDyne's assets within reach of their steely financial jaws. Works Raptor still show their solidarity with their corporate associates, of course, although somehow their ships never seem to be available or in the right quadrant when assistance is requested....

The actual reality of the inner workings of OSO are, as many suspect (yet never voice

publically for fear of their lives), borderline or completely illegal. OmniDyne maintains and supplies large groups of corsairs and pirates – not only in the rift, but from across the battlefields and backwaters that exist or have developed across the Storm Zone.

These fleets are often comprised of the lowest lawless scum that accumulates around the edge of civilised systems – all are welcome in OSOs Contract Fulfilment Divisions.

They are supplied (at a healthy profit margin, of course) with Directorate weapons and supplies to enhance whatever ships they have. The weapons supplied may be legacy models, the supplies beyond their standard usage recommendations, but they still produce a formidable force of ships, few ever quite the same, and usually untraceable to their corporate overlords.

The Oroshan

This large pool of essentially expendable forces has meant a scaling back of contracts for the capable but relatively expensive Oroshan mercenaries in the Storm Zone. Being staunch but pragmatic warriors at heart, many bloodtribes have expanded out from the Directorate systems where their contracts were once more plentiful. It is now increasingly common to see elements of the Hwyvirna working for the Alliance of Kurak as well as for the Zenian League.

A Union of Mercenaries

Despite the closer ties that the STL have with the Alliance of Kurak, and the OSO's inclusion as part of the Directorate, these nefarious organisations are willing to work for almost anyone for the right price, even their supposed enemies. In dark corners of systems, on missions of suspicious or malign intent, unmarked OmniDyne ships will fight for Terran masters, and sleek Syndicate ships glide noiselessly beside cloaked Relthoza fleets. Dindrenzi forces stretched thin on an attack deep into Alliance space may shore up their defences with former Trading vessels, paid for by the day into STL coffers. Elsewhere Corsairs will happily ally with either Veydreth or Ba'Kash raiders to plunder rich colonies whilst their masters are away fighting on the front lines.

In short, the Marauders have black hearts and fickle loyalties, turned easily by the glint of riches and the temptation of quick profit. Their appearance on the field of battle can bring relief for some, but there is always the fear of the knife in the back... even for those paying their way.

The Pathogen

The lack of a moral compass is not the only driver for a Corsairs' readiness to sign up for OSO contracts, however, nor the sole reason for Tauris' willingness to cosy up to the Terran Alliance. Across the length and breadth of the Rift, and increasingly in nearby systems, there are whispers of a nameless horror, tales of death-ships with no crew, and vessels that never return from routine runs. Men have been discovered in escape pods, their bodies alive, but their minds driven over the brink into insanity by the things they have witnessed.

Whatever their allegiances, the tidal force that increasingly drives this flotsam out of the Rift and into the wider Storm Zone are the Neomorphs known as the Pathogen. No longer a simple fusion of organic and inorganic forged by a Directorate-engineered military nanovirus, but a new order of life with unknown purposes and unfathomable reason.

Their attacks follow no known or predictable strategies, despite analysis by some of the best military AI systems in the sector. What is certain is that they grow stronger by the day, taking ships and vanishing, transforming them beyond primitive twisted artefacts into disturbing and increasingly consistent forms.

Whatever their true intent, these strange ships arrive without warning, uncommunicative but for bursts of incoherent static and meaningless chatter, firing weapons whose munitions change and shift the very nature of what they touch. All who have encountered them know that there is only one solution, one way to deal with this new form of life – and that is to offer it death, by any means possible.

Where the threat of the Pathogen will end is also uncertain – will it be contained and exterminated, expand to a steady state and remain passive, or become so dangerous it may even unite the warring factions in the Storm Zone against it?



Marauders Faction Table

Faction		OSO		STL		Oneshar	D.I
		Omnidyne	Corsairs	Syndicate	Traders	Oroshan	Pathogen
Alliance of Kurak	Aquan	(Bracket)	(Bracket)	(Bracket) ¹	Standard	Standard	Х
	Terran	(Bracket)	(Bracket)	Standard ²	Standard ²	Standard	х
	Sorylian & Minor Races	(Bracket)	(Bracket)	Standard	Standard	Standard	х
Zenian League	Dindrenzi, Relthoza & Minor races	Standard	Standard	(Bracket)	(Bracket)	Standard	×
	Directorate	Standard ³	Standard	(Bracket)	(Bracket)	Standard	х
	Works Raptor	X4	Standard	(Bracket)	(Bracket)	Standard	х
Marauders	OSO, STL & Oroshan	Standard	Standard	Standard	Standard	Standard	х
	Pathogen	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Standard

¹ A fleet containing any Aquan models **MUST** pay the bracketed cost for Syndicate models

² A Terran fleet may take up to 50% STL models
 ³ Directorate fleets may take up to 50% OmniDyne models
 ⁴ A fleet containing Works Raptor models MAY NOT contain any OmniDyne models





The above TAC Cards have been created to supplement your TAC card deck. Spartan Games gives permission to print out for personal use.

BATTLESHIP Phantom Class

Designation BATTLESHIP						1	5
Name		Р	hantom				
Size class			Large Capital				
Squadron size							
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN
7	10	6''	8	6	4	6	0
Points	s Cost	Shield	eld Rating Wings		Turn Limit		
180 ((195)		2		4	I	"
Beam V	Neapons			10"	20"	30"	40"
Fore				7	9	6	5
Primar	y Weapoi	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"
Gun Rac	cks			9	9	6	6
Turrets	(Any)			10	11	8	7
MARs							
Dirty Secr	ets, Elite Cr	ew					
Hardpo	oints						Points
Select up	to TWO fro	om the follo	owing:				
0-1:+1 Sh	ield						+15
0-1:+1" M	1v						+5
0-1: +2 W	ing Capacity	/					Free
0-1: Gain the Quick Launch MAR +5						+5	
Upgrad	les						Points
Gain the Countermeasures MAR +10					+10		
Give the B	Beam Weapo	ons the De	cimator War	heads MAR			+5
Accompaniment Points						Points	
0-2 Shadow Class Frigates +25 (30) each						(30) each	

THE SYNDICATE FLEET STATISTICS				
Fleet Tactics Bonus	2			
Command Distance	6"			

BATTLECRUISER Spur Class

Designation BATTLECRUISER						1	ſ	
Name			Spu	ur				
Size class			Large Capital				S	
Squadron size								
DR	CR	M۱	/	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN
6	9	7"		6	5	3	4	0
Points	s Cost	Shi	ield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn Limit	
140 ((150)		I		:	2	I	"
Beam V	Veapons				10"	20"	30"	40"
Fore					9	11	8	6
Primar	y Weapoi	ns			8"	16"	24"	32"
Gun Racks					7	7	4	4
Turrets	(Any)				7	8	5	4
MARs								
Elite Crew								
Hardpo	oints							Points
Select up	to ONE fro	m the f	ollow	ving:				
0-1:+1 Sh	ield							+10
0-1:+2" M	1∨							+5
0-1: +4 Wing Capacity +5						+5		
Upgrades Points							Points	
Gain the Countermeasures MAR								+10
Give the B	Give the Beam Weapons the Decimator Warheads MAR +10						+10	
Accompaniment Points							Points	
0-2 Shadow Class Frigates +25 (30) each						30) each		

GUNSHIP Wraith Class

Designation GUNSHIP					1	5	
Name Wraith							
Size class Medium Cap				pital			
Squadro	on size	1-	2				
DR	CR	Μv	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN
5	7	7"	5	4	3	5	0
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit
90 (90 (95) I				0	Ι"	
Beam Weapons				10"	20"	30"	40"
Fore				7	9	6	5
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"
Turrets	(Any)			7	8	5	4
MARs							
Elite Crev	w						
Hardpo	oints						Points
Select up	to ONE fro	m the follo	wing:				
0-1:+1 Shield						+10	
0-1:+2" Mv						+5	
Upgrad	les						Points
Give the	Beam Weap	ons the De	cimator Warh	eads MAR			+5

FRIGATE Shadow Class

Designation FRIGATE					d			
Name			Sh	adow				
Size cla	SS		Small					
Squadro	on size		1-3	}				
DR	CR	M	v	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN
4	5	11	"	2	2	I	2	0
Points	s Cost	Sh	ield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn Limit	
25 ((30)				()	C	"
Primar	y Weapo	ns			8"	16"	24"	32"
Turrets (Any)					5	6	2	-
MARs								
Difficult T	arget, Elite (Crew						

DREADNOUGHT Foundry Class

Designa	Designation DREADNOUGHT							
Name Four				undry				
Size class Large C			rge Capit	upital				
Squadron size								
DR	CR	м	v	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN
7	12	5		10	10	6	8	0
Points	s Cost	Sh	ield	Rating	Wi	ings	Turn Limit	
270	(290)		2	2		4		2"
Beam \	Neapons				10"	20"	30"	40"
Fore					14	16	10	9
Starboai	rd / Port				8	10	6	4
Cyberwarfare Weapons					10"	20"	30"	40"
Fore					12	12	10	10
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"
Fore					П	Ш	9	9
MARs								
Protected	Systems, Su	perior	Desig	gn				
Hardpo	oints							Points
Select up	to FOUR fr	om the	e follo	wing:				
0-2:+1 Sh	ield							+15
0-1: Gain	the Self Rep	air MA	٨R					+10
0-1: Inclu Torpedoe	de the Cybe s MAR	erwarfa	are W	eapons, whi	ch have the	Assault Rob	oot	+15
0-1: Include the Torpedo Weapons								+20
0-2: +4 Wing Capacity +							+5	
Upgrad	les							Points
Give all To	orpedo Wea	pons t	he Bio	ohazard Am	mo MAR			+10
Accom	panimen	t						Points
0-2 Syner	gy Class Co	orvette	s				+15	(20) each

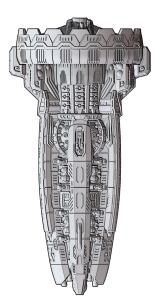
OMNIDYNE FLEET STATISTICS							
Fleet Tactics Bonus							
Command Distance	6''						

BATTLESHIP Executive Class

Designa	Designation BATTLESHIP								
Name			Executive						
Size cla	ISS		Large Capit	al	0				
Squadr	on size		1						
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	AP	PD	MN		
6	11	6"	8	7	5	6	0		
Points	s Cost	Shie	ld Rating	Wi	ings	Turn	Turn Limit		
165	(180)		2		0	2	2"		
Beam \	Neapons			10"	20"	30"	40"		
Fore				10	14	8	6		
Starboa	rd / Port			6	8	5	4		
Cyberv	varfare W	/eapon:	5	10"	20"	30"	40"		
Fore				П	П	9	9		
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"		
Fore				10	10	8	8		
MARs	•								
Superior [Design								
Hardpo	-						Points		
	to THREE fr	om the f	ollowing:						
0-1:+1 Sh			0				+15		
0-1:+2" N	1v						+10		
0-1: Inclu Torpedoe		erwarfare	Weapons, whi	ch have the	Assault Rob	ot	+15		
0-1: Include the Torpedo Weapons									
0-2: +3 Wing Capacity							+5		
						Points			
Gain the	Countermea	sures M	AR				+5		
Give all To	orpedo Wea	oons the	Biohazard Am	mo MAR			+10		
Accom	panimen	t					Points		
0-2 Syner	gy Class Co	rvettes				+15	(20) each		

CRUISER Leverage Class

Designa	ition	CI	RUISER				
Name		Le	verage				
Size cla	ss	M	edium Ca	pital		Q-	
Squadro	on size	2-4	4				
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	AP	PD	MN
4	7	8''	4	4	2	3	0
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit
40 ((50)		I	(0	I	"
Beam V	Veapons			10"	20"	30"	40"
Port/Sta	rboard			5	6	4	2
Cyberv	varfare W	/eapons		10"	20"	30"	40"
Fore				6	6	5	-
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"
Fore				6	6	5	-
MARs							
-							
Hardpo	oints						Points
Select up	to ONE fro	m the follow	wing:				
0-1: Include the Cyberwarfare Weapons, which have the Assault Robot +1 Torpedoes MAR							
0-1: Inclu	de the Torpe	edo Weapoi	ns, which hav	ve Biohazaro	l Ammo MA	R	+10
Upgrad	les						Points
+1 Shield	Rating						+5



Marauder Patrol Fleet

Tier 2 - Up to 2 Light Cruiser Squadrons - Up to 1 Escort Cruiser Squadron

Marauder Battle Fleet

Tier 2 - Up to 2 Escort Cruiser Squadrons Tier 3 - Up to 2 Light Cruiser Squadrons

Marauder Grand Fleet

Tier 2 - Up to 3 Escort Cruiser Squadrons Tier 3 - Up to 3 Light Cruiser Squadrons

Light Cruiser Representative Class

Designa	tion							
Name			Representa		-0			
Size cla	.ss		Medium Ca	pital		Q-		
Squadr	on size		2-4					
DR	CR	M٧	НР	СР	AP	PD	MN	
4	6	10"	3	3	I	2	0	
Points	s Cost	Shie	eld Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
30 ((35)		I		0	Ι"		
Beam V	Neapons			10"	20"	30"	40"	
Port/Sta	rboard			5	5	3	-	
MARs								
Difficult Ta	irget							
Hardpo	oints						Points	
Select up	to ONE fro	m the fo	llowing:					
0-1: +1 PD +5								
0-1: Gain the Pack Hunters MAR Free								
Upgrad	les						Points	
Give the I	Beam Weapo	ons the	Biohazard Amm	o MAR			+5	



GUNSHIP Auditor Class

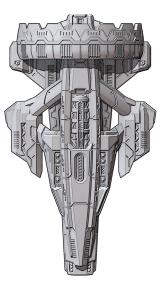
Designa	Designation GUNSHIP							
Name Audito			ditor					
Size cla	SS		Me	dium Ca	um Capital			
Squadro	on size		2 (see Note	below)			
DR	CR	Mv	,	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN
4	8	8''		5	5	3	4	0
Points	s Cost	Shi	eld	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit
75 ((80)		I		()	I	"
Beam Weapons				10"	20"	30"	40"	
Fore					8	10	6	4
Cyberv	varfare W	/eapoi	ns		10"	20"	30"	40"
Fore					9	9	7	7
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"
Fore					8	8	6	6
MARs								
-								
Hardpo	oints							Points
Select up	to ONE fro	m the f	ollow	ving:				
0-1: Include the Cyberwarfare Weapons, which have the Assault Robot Torpedoes MAR								+10
0-1: Include the Torpedo Weapons +							+10	
Upgrad	les							Points
Give all To	orpedo Wea	pons th	e Bio	hazard Amr	no MAR			+5

NOTE: If fielded in a fleet containing only OSO or OSO & Directorate models, Squadron size is 2-3 models.

ESCORT CARRIER Paradigm Class

Designa	ition	ES		ARRIER			
Name		Pa	radigm C	Class			-0
Size cla	ss	M	edium Ca	pital		Q-	
Squadro	on size	2	4				
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	AP	PD	MN
4	7	7"	5	5	I	3	0
Points	Points Cost Shield Rating			Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit
40 (40 (45) I			2		Ι"	
Beam V	Neapons			10"	20"	30"	40"
Fore				5	5	3	-
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"
Fore				5	5	4	4
MARs							
Deck Crev	ws						
Hardpo	oints						Points
Select up	to ONE fro	m the follo	wing:				
0-1: +1 P	D						+5
0-1: +1 SI	hied Rating					+10	
Upgrad	les						Points
Give all To	orpedo Wea	pons the Bi	ohazard Amı	mo MAR			+5

NOTE: If fielded in a fleet containing only OSO or OSO & Directorate models, Squadron size is 2-4 models.



CORVETTE Synergy Class

Designa	tion	С	ORVETTE			6	
Name			nergy				
Size cla	SS	Sn	nall			Q-	
Squadro	on size	2-0	5				
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN
3	4	10"	2	I	0	I	0
Points	Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit
15 (20)		0		0	0"	
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"
Fore				3	3	2	-
Cyberw	varfare W	/eapons		10"	20"	30"	40"
Fore				3	3	2	-
MARs							
Elusive Tar;	get, Pack Hu	inters					
Hardpo	oints						Points
Select up	to ONE fro	m the follow	wing:				
0-1: Gain the Torpedo Weapons							Free
0-1: Include the Cyberwarfare Weapons, which have the As Torpedoes MAR					Assault Rob	ot	Free
0-1: +1 PI	D, gain the B	Bigger Batte	ries MAR				Free

DREADNOUGHT Armageddon Class

Designa	ation	DF	READNO	UGHT			
Name		Ar	mageddo	on			
Size cla	ISS	La	rge Capit	al			
Squadr	on size	1					
DR	CR	Мv	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN
6	12	6"	' 11 8 8			6	0
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ings	Turn	Limit
29	90	:	2	(0	2	<u>p</u> "
Beam \	Neapons			10"	20"	30"	40"
Fore				10	12	7	5
Turrets	(Any)			12	10	5	2
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"
Starboai	rd / Port			8	10	6	-
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"
Any				10	10	8	8
MARs							
Elite Crev	w, Imperviou	ıs					
Hardpo	oints						Points
Select up	to THREE f	rom the foll	owing:				
0-1: Gain	the Second	Assault MA	R				+10
0-1:+2" 1	۲v						+10
0-1: +2 A	Р						+10
0-1: Gain	the Weapo	n Shielding	MAR				+15
0-1:+4 W	/ing Capacit	у					+5
Upgrad	les						Points
Gain the	Special Force	s MAR					+10
Give the	Beam Weap	ons the Higl	h Energy MA	R			+5
Give the	Torpedo We	apons the L	Decimator Wo	arheads MA	ર		+5
Accom	panimen	t					Points
0-3 Grief	Class Escor	rts					+15 each

THE OROSHAN FLEET STATISTICS							
Fleet Tactics Bonus	3						
Command Distance	6''						

BATTLE CARRIER Harbinger Class

Designa	ition						
Name		н	arbinger			:•)	
Size cla	ss	La	rge Capit	al			
Squadro	on size	I					
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN
6	11	6''	9	6	6	5	0
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit
20	00		l		5	2	<u>2</u> "
Beam Weapons			10"	20"	30"	40"	
Fore				8	10	6	4
Turrets ((Any)			10	8	5	2
Primar	y Weapoi	ns		8"	۱6"	24"	32"
Starboar	rd / Port			8	10	6	-
MARs							
Elite Crew	, Quick Laur	nch					
Hardpo	oints						Points
Select up	to TWO fro	om the follo	wing:				
0-1:+1 Sh	ield						+15
0-1:+2" M							+10
0-1: Gain	the Weapor	n Shielding	MAR				+10
0-1:+4W	ing Capacity	,					+5
Upgrad	les						Points
Gain the S	Special Force	s MAR					+5
		0	h Energy MA	R			+5
	panimen						Points
0-3 Grief	Class Escor	ts					+15 each

CRUISER Defiler Class

Designa	ation	C	RUISER					
Name		C	efiler		.•)			
Size class Medium				pital		P		
Squadron size 2-4				-				
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN	
4	7	10"	4	4	4	3	0	
Points Cost Shield Rating			Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit		
65 I					0	I"		
Beam V	Neapons			10"	20"	30"	40"	
Fore				6	8	4	2	
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Any				4	4	3	3	
Hardpo	oints						Points	
Select up	to ONE fro	m the foll	owing:					
0-1: Gain	the Pack Hu	inters MA	R				+5	
0-1: Give	the Beam W	eapons th	e High Energ	y MAR			+5	
MARs								
-								
Upgrad	Upgrades Points							
Give the T	Forpedo We	apons the	Decimator Wo	rheads MA	R		+5	

STAT GUIDE - OROSHAN

FRIGATE Slayer Class

Designa	ition	FF	RIGATE						
Name		SI	ayer						
Size class Small					6				
Squadro	on size	3-0	6						
DR	CR	Mv	Iv HP CP AP			PD	MN		
3	6	10"	2	I	2	I	0		
Points Cost Sh		Shield	Rating	Wings		Turn Limit			
2	0		0	0		0"			
Beam V	Veapons			10"	20"	30"	40"		
Fore (Fi	ked)			3	4	I	-		
MARs	MARs								
Difficult Ta	rget, Pack H	lunters							

ESCORT Grief Class

Designa	ation		ES	CORT					
Name			Gr	Grief					
Size class			Sn	nall					
Squadro	on size		1-3	3					
DR	CR	M	lv	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN	
3	6	10	0''	2	I	0	0	0	
Points	Points Cost Shield Rating			Wi	ngs	Turn Limit			
I	15 0)	()	0"		
Primar	y Weapo	ns			8"	16"	24"	32"	
Starboai	rd / Port				2	4	-	-	
MARs									
Difficult Ta	ırget								
Hardpo	oints							Points	
Select up	to ONE fro	m the	follov	ving:					
0-1:+2 PD	C							+5	
0-1: +2 AF	0-I:+2 AP +5								
Upgrad	les							Points	
Gain the S	Special Forc	es MA	R					+5	

BATTLE STATION Reformer Class

Designa	ation		BATTLE S	TATION			
Name			Reformer				
Size cla	SS		Large Capit	al			
Squadre	on size		I				
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	AP	PD	MN
6	12	2/6'	- 11	10	10	7	0
Points	s Cost	Shie	ld Rating	w	ings	Turn	Limit
220	(240)		2		9	0)"
Primar	Primary Weapons			8"	16"	24"	32"
Turrets (Any)				12	12	7	-
Turrets	(Any)			12	12	7	-
Gravita	tional W	eapon	5	8"	16"	24"	32"
Turrets	(Any)			9	7	5	3
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"
Any				8	10	10	8
MARs							
Launch Tut	oes, Bigger B	atteries	Secured Bulkh	eads, Tracto	or Beam		
Hardpo	oints						Points
Select up	to THREE o	f the fol	owing:				
0-2: +2" M	lovement						+5
0-1:+1 Sh	ield Rating						+15
0-1:+2 PD							+5
0-1: Gain	the Second	Assault I	1AR				+10
Upgrad	les						Points
	Sector Shiel	-	R				+5
Accompaniment							Points
0-3 Penite	entiary Class	Escorts				+20	(25) each

TRADER'S LEAGUE FLEET STATISTICS							
Fleet Tactics Bonus	I						
Command Distance	5"						

New Model Assigned Rule

Tractor Beam

Any Gravitational Weapons on a model with the Tractor Beam MAR can only be used for Control, not for Damage.

However, the model can declare a Boarding Assault against a model which it, and its Squadron, only targets with Gravitational Weapons used for Control.

CARRIER Prospector Class

Designa	ation	С	ARRIER				
Name		Pr	ospector				
Size cla	ISS	La	rge Capit				
Squadro	on size	1-3	2				
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	AP	PD	MN
5	8	6''	6	5	2	6	0
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit
75 ((85)		I		5	2	<u>.</u> "
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"
Turrets	(Any)			5	7	4	-
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"
Any				6	5	5	-
MARs							
Bigger Bat	teries						
Hardpo	oints						Points
Select up	to TWO fro	om the follo	wing:				
0-1:+2" M	lovement						+5
0-1: Gain	the Point D	efence Barr	age MAR				+5
0-1:+2" C	Command D	istance					Free
Upgrades Points							
Gain the S	Sector Shiel	ding MAR					+5
Accom	panimen	t					Points
	Class Friga			+20 (25) each			
0-2 Орро	rtunity Clas	s Cruisers				+40	(45) each

CRUISER Opportunity Class

Designa	ation	С	RUISER				
Name		0	Opportunity				
Size cla	ISS	м	edium Ca	pital			Ţ
Squadr	on size	2-	5				
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN
4	6	9''	3	5	I	3	0
Points Cost Shield R			Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn Limit	
40	(45)		0	0		2"	
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"
Turrets	(Any)			3	6	5	-
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"
Any				6	4	-	-
MARs							
Sector Shi	elding						

FRIGATE Militia Class

Designa	tion	FR	IGATE				
Name		Mi	litia				
Size class Small				nall			7
Squadro	on size	2-6	5				
DR	CR	Mv	Mv HP CP AP		PD	MN	
3	5	10"	2	2	0	2	0
Points Cost Sh		Shield	Rating	Wings		Turn Limit	
20 ((25)	(D	0		0"	
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"
Any				5	4	-	-
MARs							
Difficult Ta	rget						

Important Note: Although the Opportunity Class Cruiser has a Shield Rating of **0**, it can still use its Sector Shielding. When it does so, its Shield Rating in the chosen arc is increased to **I** while its Shield Rating in the other arcs remains at **0**.

ESCORT Penitentiary Class

Designa	tion		ESCORT						
Name			Penitentiar	у					
Size class Small				nall					
Squadro	on size		1-3						
DR	CR	Mv	Iv HP CP AP		PD	MN			
4	5	8''	2	3	I	2	0		
Points Cost Shield		ld Rating	Wings		Turn Limit				
20 ((25)		0		0	C)"		
Gravita	tional W	eapons		8"	16"	24"	32"		
Turrets	(Any)			4	3	2	I		
MARs									
Difficult Ta	rget, Tracto	r Beam							

BATTLE CARRIER Racketeer Class

Designa	ition	BA					
Name		Ra	Racketeer				
Size cla	SS	La	rge Capit	al			$\langle \rangle$
Squadro	on size	I	•				
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	ΑΡ	PD	MN
6	10	7''	8	6	7	5	7
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit
160 ((170)		1		4	2	
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"
Fore				9	10	6	4
Fore				9	10	6	4
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"
Starboar	rd / Port			7	7	7	7
Any Arc				7	7	7	7
MARs			<u>.</u>	<u></u>	<u></u>	<u></u>	
Disengage	Freight, Ret	ractable Pla	ting (Primar	y Weapons)			
Hardpo	oints						Points
Select up	to THREE c	f the follow	ing:				
0-1:+2" M	1v, - I CR						Free
0-1:+1 Cl	R, + I " Turn	Limit					Free
0-1:+2W	ing Capacity	,, -2 MN					Free
0-1:+4W	ing Capacity	, remove th	e Disengage	Freight MA	R		Free
0-1:+2" C	Command D	istance OR	gain the De	ck Crews M	AR		+5
0-1:+1 Sh	ield Rating,	gain the Vuli	nerable MAF	ર			Free
	the Launch ⁻ / Port Torp		econd Assau ns	lt MARs, rei	move the		Free
0-1:Add A	ny Arc Torp	edoes, but i	remove secc	ond Fore Pri	mary Weap	on.	Free
Upgrad	les						Points
Gain the I	Double Min	es MAR					+10
Gain the A	Assault Blitz	MAR					+5
	panimen						Points
0-3 Cutth	roat or Ou	tlaw Class F	rigates			+20 (25) each

CRUISER Brigand Class

Designa	tion	С	RUISER					
Name		В	Brigand					
Size class			edium Ca	pital			$\langle \rangle$	
Squadro	on size	2-	3					
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN	
4	6	10"	4	5	4	3	4	
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ings	Turn	Turn Limit	
45 ((50)		0		0	I	"	
Primary Weapons				8"	16"	24"	32"	
Fore				5	7	2	-	
Fore				4	5	4	-	
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Starboar	rd / Port			5	5	5	5	
MARs								
Agile, Retr	actable Plati	ng (Primar	y Weapons)					
Hardpo	oints						Points	
Select up	to TWO of	the followi	ng:					
0-1:+1 CI	R, -2" Mv						Free	
0-1:+1 DI	R, + I " Turn I	Limit					Free	
0-1:+1 Sh	ield Rating.	-2 CP					+5	
0-1: Include the second Fore Primary Weapon, remove the Rectracable Plating MAR +1						+10		
0-1: Gain Torpedo V		Tubes and S	Second Assau	llt MARs, re	move the		Free	
Upgrad	les						Points	
Gain the A	Assault Blitz	MAR					+5	

CORSAIRS FLEET STATISTICS					
Fleet Tactics Bonus	2				
Command Distance	6''				

GUNSHIP Privateer Class

Designa	ation GUNSHIP						
Name		Рі	ivateer				
Size class			edium Ca	pital		$\langle \rangle$	
Squadro	Squadron size I-2						
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN
5	8	8"	6	6	4	5	0
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ings	Turn	Limit
80 ((85)		0	(0	I	"
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"
Fore				7	9	5	-
Port / St	arboard			5	7	4	-
Fore	Fore				6	4	-
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"
Starboar	rd / Port			8	8	8	8
Aft				7	-	-	-
MARs							
Agile, Retr	actable Plati	ing (Fore P	rimaries),We	apon Shield	ling		
Hardpo	oints						Points
Select up	to TWO of	the followi	ng:				
0-1:+1 CI	R, -2" Mv						+5
0-1:+1 D	R, +1" Turn I	Limit					+5
0-1:+1 Sh	ield Rating.	-2 CP					+5
0-1: Incluc Plating MA		d Fore Pri	nary Weapoi	n, remove th	ne Rectracal	ble	+5
Upgrad	les						Points
	Assault Blitz						+5
Give Prim	ary weapon	s Biohazaro	Ammo				+5

FRIGATE Outlaw and Cutthroat Class

Designa	ation	F	RIGATE					
Name		0	utlaw, Cut					
Size class			mall				$\langle \rangle$	
Squadr	on size	2-	6					
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN	
3	5	12"	2	3	I	I	0	
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn Limit		
20	(25)		0	0		C)"	
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"	
Fore				3	4	2	-	
MARs								
Agile, Diffi	cult Target, I	Retractable	Plating (Prin	nary Weapo	ns)			
Hardpo	oints						Points	
Select up	to ONE fro	m the follo	wing:					
0-1:+3 M	N, -2" Mv						+5	
0-1:+1 AF					Free			
Upgrad	les						Points	
Gain the	Assault Bl	itz MAR					+5	

New Model Assigned Rule

Infestation

A model with the Infestation MAR gains a 'Boarding Assault Launched' Marker after launching a boarding assault as normal, but at the end of its next activation this marker is removed, and the model may perform another Boarding Assault if desired during its following activation. It may also never be captured by a boarding assault, only damaged or destroyed.

Additionally, if a model with the Infestation MAR chooses to Capture another model in a Boarding Assault, that model immediately replaces its stats with those of the Captured Pathogen model in its size class, with current HP and Wings the lower of either of the ships at time of capture, or the new Pathogen Class ship – this applies even if the target of the Boarding Assault is a Small vessel that would ordinarily be destroyed. Any Wings remaining on the Captured ship are replaced by Pathogen SRS as described in that section below.

It joins the Squadron of the model which captured it, and is not required to charge its Fold Space Drives when it next activates. If the Squadron that initiated the Boarding Assault now exceeds its unit size or legal composition, it will split into 2 squadrons, sized as the Pathogen player chooses within the legal composition limits.

Any ship with a "Captured" designation no longer has any effect on the Battle Log when reduced to half HP or destroyed.

New Coherence Effect Rule

Infestation Weapons (Coherence Effect)

If ALL Weapons contributing to an Attack are Infestation Weapons, the attacking ship does not count as having fired at the target for the purposes of boarding, and may launch a boarding assault directed at the target during the same activation.

Pathogen Specific Rules

Pathogen Squadrons

Due to their unique method of acquiring squadrons, Pathogen ships have a standard squadron size and a second number in parenthesis that shows their upper squadron size limit including captured vessels (which also includes captured ships initially taken as accompaniments). Therefore a squadron of Aureus Class Frigates may be taken as a squadron of 2-6 ships, but have a maximum squadron size of 8, including captured ships.

Captured Pathogen ships may form irregular squadrons between size classes – for example, one Mitosis Medium and one Stem Small is a valid Squadron for Pathogen ships. Captured ships **do not** fill the minimum core requirements for a Pathogen Fleet, but may be taken during fleet building.

Pathogen SRS

The Pathogen may not take standard SRS types, but only Pathogen SRS. These are a unique and deadly blend of other SRS properties, carrying their infection over longer distances. They have the profile:

Pathogen SRS, 12" Range, AD 2; AP 2; PD 2, Cost: 10 Points

They may make intercept moves against other SRS tokens, and hit other SRS tokens on a 4, 5 or 6. If after any dogfight in which the Pathogen SRS were not all Destroyed or Driven Off, and provided they destroyed one or more enemy tokens in that combat, then the Pathogen squadron may recover a single lost SRS (this may not cause them to exceed their original flight size).

For example, 3 Pathogen SRS are attacked by a flight of 2 interceptors. The Pathogen roll 6, 6, 5, 3, 3 & 1 whereas the interceptors achieve 6, 5, 2 and 1. The interceptors are destroyed, and the Pathogen are reduced to a strength of 2. However, as the Pathogen were not driven away and they destroyed at least 1 interceptor, they can recover one token, and so are at a strength of 3.

Additionally, if the SRS are involved in a boarding assault which results in the capture of an enemy ship, that ship is captured according to the rules in the Infestation MAR, and joins the SRS' parent carriers squadron (subject to size and composition limits as before).

DREADNOUGHT Hanta Class

Designation			READNO					
Name		н	Hanta					
Size class			arge Capit	al			K	
Squadro	on size	I	(4)			' (17	
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN	
7	П	6''	12	6	12	5	7	
Points	Cost	Shiel	l Rating	Wi	ings	Turn	Limit	
27	70		0	:	3	2"		
Infestation Weapons				8"	16"	24"	32"	
Starboar	rd / Port			16	17	11	6	
Fore				8	11	7	-	
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Any				7	7	8	-	
MARs								
Infestation	, Self Repair,	Unmanne	d					
Upgrad	les						Points	
Give the Torpedo and Mine Weapons the Biohazard Ammo MAR +5						+5		
Accompaniment Poir					Points			
0-3 Stem	Class Small					-	+15 each	
0-1 Mitosi	is Class Med	lium		1			+40 each	

PATHOGEN FLEET STATISTICS					
Fleet Tactics Bonus	I				
Command Distance	5"				

BATTLESHIP Botulinus Class

Designa	ation	В	ATTLESH					
Name		В	Botulinus					
Size cla	ISS	La	arge Capit	al			M	
Squadr	on size	I	(4)					
DR	CR	Μv	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN	
6	10	6"	10	5	10	4	6	
Points	s Cost	Shield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
Ľ	75		0	:	3	2"		
Infesta	tion Wea _l	pons		8"	16"	24"	32"	
Starboai	rd / Port			12	14	8	4	
Fore				6	8	5	-	
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Any				7	7	8	-	
MARs								
Infestatio	n, Self Repaiı	r, Unmanne	d					
Upgrad	les						Points	
Give the T	Forpedo and	Mine Wea	pons the Bio	hazard Amn	no MAR		+5	
Accompaniment				Points				
0-3 Stem	Class Small						+15 each	
0-2 Mitos	is Class Med	lium					+40 each	

CARRIER Naegleria Class

Designa	ition	c	ARRIER		N	14.	
Name		N	aeglaria				
Size class			arge Capit	al			K
Squadro	on size	I	(5)				17
DR	CR	Mv	HP	СР	АР	PD	MN
5	8	6''	9	5	6	4	4
Points	oints Cost Shield Rating			Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit
10	00		0		6	2"	
Infesta	tion Wea	pons		8"	16"	24"	32"
Starboar	rd / Port			4	5	-	-
Fore				6	8	5	-
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"
Any				7	7	8	-
MARs							
Infestatio	n, Self Repai	r, Unmann	ed				
Upgrad	les						Points
Give the	Torpedo and	d Mine We	apons the Bic	hazard Amr	no MAR		+5
Accom	panimen	t					Points
0-4 Stem	Class Small						+15 each
0-2 Mitos	is Class Me	dium					+40 each

CAPTURED LARGE Contagion Class

Designa	ation	С	CAPTURED LARGE *					
Name		Co	Contagion					
Size class Large Capi				al XX				
Squadr	on size	1 ((5)					
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN	
5	8	6''	8	6	5	5	3	
Points	Points Cost Shield Rating			Wi	ngs	Turn Limit		
8	80 0				3	2"		
Primar	y Weapo	ns		8"	16"	24"	32"	
Starboa	rd / Port			4	5	2	-	
Fore				4	6	2	-	
Torped	o Weapo	ns		12"	24"	36"	48"	
Any				5	5	6	-	
MARs								
Infestatio	n, Unmanne	d						
Accompaniment							Points	
0-4 Stem	Class Small						+15 each	
0-2 Mitos	sis Class Me	dium					+40 each	

*A Squadron made up of ships with a "Captured" designation has no effect on the Battle Log when reduced to half HP or destroyed.

CRUISER Chaga Class

_	
Z	D
6	Ν
OH	S
F	S
D	
ш	
D D	
6	I
F	S
	F
S	Т
	A

Designa	ation		CRUISER					N.	
Name			Chaga					2	
Size class Medi			dium Ca	pital			\mathbf{M}		
Squadro	on size		2-4	(6)					
DR	CR	М	v	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN	
4	6	8'	"	5	3	5	2	3	
Points	s Cost	Sh	ield	Rating	Wi	ngs	Turn	Limit	
5	5		C)	(D	۱"		
Infestat	tion Weaj	pons			8"	16"	24"	32"	
Starboar	rd / Port				4	5	-	-	
Fore					5	6	-	-	
Torped	o Weapo	ns			12"	24"	36"	48"	
Any					4	5	-	-	
MARs									
Infestation	, Self Repair,	Unma	inned						
Upgrad	les							Points	
Give the Torpedo and Mine Weapons the Biohazard Ammo MAR +5						+5			
Accompaniment							Points		
0-4 Stem	Class Small							+15 each	
0-2 Mitosi	is Class Med	lium						+40 each	

CAPTURED MEDIUM Mitosis Class

Designation			CAPTURED MEDIUM				
Name			Mitosis				
Size class		Me	Medium Capital				
Squadron size		2-0	2-6 (8)				
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN
4	6	8''	4	4	2	3	2
Points Cost Shield Ra			Rating	Wings		Turn Limit	
4	0		0	0		Ι"	
Primary Weapons			8"	١6"	24"	32"	
Starboard / Port			2	3	-	-	
Fore			3	4	-	-	
Torpedo Weapons				12"	24"	36"	48"
Any			3	4	-	-	
MARs							
Infestation, Unmanned							
Accompaniment Points							
0-4 Stem Class Small						4	-15 each

FRIGATE Aureus Class

Designation			FRIGATE					
Name		Αι	Aureus					
Size class		Sn	Small					
Squadron size		2-0	2-6 (8)					
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN	
3	5	11"	2	I	2	I	0	
Points Cost Shi			Rating	Wings		Turn Limit		
20		(D	0		0"		
Infestation Weapons				8"	16"	24"	32"	
Fore				3	4	-	-	
MARs								
Difficult Target, Infestation, Unmanned								
Accompaniment Points								
0-4 Stem Class Small +15 each								
0-1 Mitosis Class Medium +40 each						+40 each		

CAPTURED SMALL Stem Class

Designation			CAPTURED SMALL					
Name			Stem					
Size class			Small					
Squadron size		2-8	2-8				' \\\\ '	
DR	CR	Mv	НР	СР	АР	PD	MN	
3	5	11"	2	2	I	2	0	
Points	s Cost	Shield	ield Rating Wings		ngs	Turn Limit		
15			0	0		0"		
Primary Weapons				8"	16"	24"	32"	
Fore				I	2	-	-	
MARs								
Difficult Target, Infestation, Unmanned								